AMMIANI MARCELLINI HISTORIAE LIBER XIV  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
  
Galli Caesaris saevitia.  
  
[1] 1 Post emensos insuperabilis expeditionis eventus languentibus partium animis, quas periculorum varietas fregerat et laborum, nondum tubarum cessante clangore vel milite locato per stationes hibernas, fortunae saevientis procellae tempestates alias rebus infudere communibus per multa illa et dira facinora Caesaris Galli, qui ex squalore imo miseriarum in aetatis adultae primitiis ad principale culmen insperato saltu provectus ultra terminos potestatis delatae procurrens asperitate nimia cuncta foedabat. Propinquitate enim regiae stirpis gentilitateque etiam tum Constantini nominis efferebatur in fastus, si plus valuisset, ausurus hostilia in auctorem suae felicitatis, ut videbatur. 2 Cuius acerbitati uxor grave accesserat incentivum, germanitate Augusti turgida supra modum, quam Hannibaliano regi fratris filio antehac Constantinus iunxerat pater, Megaera quaedam mortalis, inflammatrix

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**acerbitas ātis f:** harshness, severity, bitterness, sourness, ill feeling, anguish, hardship

**antehac like antidea for antea, and antideo for anteeo :** before this time, up til now, before now/then, previously, earlier, in the past

**asperitas ātis f:** roughness, severity, difficulty, harshness, shrillness, sharpness, fierceness

**auctor ōris comm:** seller, vendor, originator, historian, authority, proposer, supporter, founder, increase/enlarge (much), grow, prosper/bless (with) (w/ABL)

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**cesso cessi, cessum, 3 :** advance, part of payment that has been made, go/pass (from/away), withdraw/retire/leave, step aside/make way, take place of

**clangor :** clang, noise, blare/blast (trumpet), crying/clamor (bird), barking/baying (dog), clang, make ringing noise, sound (horn), scream (eagle), speak w/ringing tone

**communis e :** fortify strongly, entrench, barricade, strengthen, secure, reinforce, common usage, joint/common/public property/rights, public, public places/interests (pl.)

**culmen ĭnis :** height/peak/top/summit/zenith, roof, gable, ridge-pole, head, chief, "keystone"

**dirus a, um :** demolish/wreck/destroy, pull down, raze to ground, overthrow, bankrupt (L+S), fearful things, ill-boding events

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**evenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come out/about/forth, happen, turn out

**expeditio ōnis f:** expedition, campaign, rapid march, account, proof by elimination

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**fastus :** calendar (pl.), almanac, annals, register of judicial days, register

**felicitas :** luck, good fortune, happiness

**foedo āvi, ātum, 1 :** defile, pollute, soil, stain, make filthy/unclean, contaminate, corrupt

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**frango frēgi, fractum, 3 :** break, shatter, crush, dishearten, subdue, weaken, move, discourage

**germanitas ātis f:** brotherhood, sisterhood, affinity between things deriving from the same source

**hiberno āvi, ātum, 1 :** winter camp (pl.), winter quarters

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**imus a, um :** go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**inflammatrix īcis f:** inflame, set on fire, excite

**infundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour in, pour on, pour out, begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**insperatus a, um :** hope for, trust, look forward to, hope

**insuperabilis e :** insurmountable, unconquerable

**jungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** join, unite, bring together, clasp (hands), connect, yoke, harness

**langueo ēre, 2 :** be tired, be listless/sluggish/unwell/ill, wilt, lack vigor

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**mortalis e :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**nondum :** not yet

**primitiae ārum f:** first-fruits (pl.), first offerings, beginnings, [a ~ => from the beginning]

**principalis :** chief, principal

**procella ae :** storm, gale, tumult, commotion

**procurro cŭcurri and curri, cursum, 3 :** run out ahead, run forward, advance, jut out

**propinquitas ātis f:** nearness, vicinity, propinquity, relationship

**proveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry, pass, be carried, ride, sail

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**saevitia ae f:** rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity, violence

**squalor ōris m:** squalor, filth

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**stirps pis f:** race

**supra :** on top, more, above, before, formerly

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**terminus i m:** boundary, limit, end, terminus

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

**valeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** be strong/powerful/influential/healthy, prevail, [vale => goodbye/farewell]

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

saevientis adsidua, humani cruoris avida nihil mitius quam maritus; qui paulatim eruditiores facti processu temporis ad nocendum per clandestinos versutosque rumigerulos conpertis leviter addere quaedam male suetos falsa et placentia sibi discentes, adfectati regni vel artium nefandarum calumnias insontibus adfligebant. 3 Eminuit autem inter humilia supergressa iam impotentia fines mediocrium delictorum nefanda Clematii cuiusdam Alexandrini nobilis mors repentina; cuius socrus cum misceri sibi generum, flagrans eius amore, non impetraret, ut ferebatur, per palatii pseudothyrum introducta, oblato pretioso reginae monili id adsecuta est, ut ad Honoratum tum comitem orientis formula missa letali omnino scelere nullo contactus idem Clematius nec hiscere nec loqui permissus occideretur.  
  
4 Post hoc impie perpetratum quod in aliis quoque iam timebatur, tamquam licentia crudelitati indulta per suspicionum nebulas

———————————————————————————————————————

**addo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** add, insert, bring/attach to, say in addition, increase, impart, associate

**adfectas affēci :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend, affect, make impression, move, influence, cause (hurt/death), afflict, weaken

**affligo ixi, ictum, 3 :** overthrow/throw down, afflict, damage, crush, break, ruin, humble, weaken, vex

**amor like honos, labos, colos m:** love, affection, the beloved, Cupid, affair, sexual/illicit/homosexual passion, love, affection, the beloved, Cupid, affair, sexual/illicit/homosexual passion, love, like, fall in love with, be fond of, have a tendency to

**calumnia :** sophistry, sham, false accusation/claim/statement/pretenses/objection, quibble

**conpertis :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**crudelitas ātis f:** cruelty/barbarity, harshness/severity, savagery/inhumanity, instance of cruelty

**cruor ōris m:** blood, (fresh/clotted from wound), (spilt in battle), vegetable/other juice

**delictum līqui, lictum, 3 :** fault/offense/misdeed/crime/transgression, sin, act short of standard, defect

**disco dĭdĭci, 3 :** disk/disc, discus, disk-shaped object, dish, gong, form of sundial, dial, CD

**emineo ŭi, 2 :** stand out, be prominent/preeminent, excel, project

**erudio īvi or ii, ītum, 4 :** educate, teach, instruct

**fallo fĕfelli, falsum, 3 :** deceive, slip by, disappoint, be mistaken, beguile, drive away, fail, cheat

**finis is :** boundary, end, limit, goal, (pl.) country, territory, land, limit, end, finish, determine, define, mark out the boundaries

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**formula ae f:** shape/outline, pretty appearance, register/list/roll, jurisdiction, charter

**gener ĕri :** son-in-law, birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent

**hisco ĕre :** (begin to) open, gape, open the mouth to speak

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**humanus :** human affairs (pl.), concerns of men, events of life

**humilio āvi, ātum, 1 :** humble, abase, humiliate (Def)

**impotens entis :** powerless, impotent, wild, headstrong, having no control (over), incapable (of)

**indultum i n:** leave, permission

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**introduco duxi, ductum, 3 :** introduce, bring/lead in

**letal :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**licentia ae f:** freedom, liberty, license, disorderliness, outspokenness, bold, free, forward, presumptuous, uncurbed, unrestrained in conduct, fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**loquor cātus :** speak, tell, talk, mention, say, utter, phrase

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mediocris e :** medium/average/intermediate, middling/fair/ordinary/moderate/tolerable, trivial

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**mitis e :** mild, meek, gentle, placid, soothing, clement, ripe, sweet and juicy

**monilis :** necklace, collar, collar (for horses and other animals)

**nebula ae f:** mist, fog, cloud (dust/smoke/confusion/error), thin film, veneer, obscurity

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**offertor ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow

**omnino :** entirely, altogether, [after negatives/with numerals => at all/in all]

**paulatim :** little by little, by degrees, gradually, a small amount at a time, bit by bit

**perpetro āvi, ātum, 1 :** carry through, accomplish

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**pretiosus a, um :** price/value/worth, reward/pay, money, prayer/request, [~ natalis => weregeld]

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**pseudothyrum i n:** secret door

**regnum i n:** royal power, power, control, kingdom

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**scelus ĕris n:** crime, calamity, wickedness, sin, evil deed

**socrus ūs comm:** father-in-law, spouse's grandfather/great grandfather

**suesco sŭēvi, sŭētum :** become accustomed (to)

**supergredior :** pass over or beyond, exceed, surpass

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**timeo ŭi, 2 n:** fear, dread, be afraid (ne + SUB = lest, ut or ne non + SUB = that ... not)

aestimati quidam noxii damnabantur. Quorum pars necati, alii puniti bonorum multatione actique laribus suis extorres nullo sibi relicto praeter querelas et lacrimas, stipe conlaticia victitabant, et civili iustoque imperio ad voluntatem converso cruentam, claudebantur opulentae domus et clarae. 5 Nec vox accusatoris ulla licet subditicii in his malorum quaerebatur acervis ut saltem specie tenus crimina praescriptis legum committerentur, quod aliquotiens fecere principes saevi: sed quicquid Caesaris implacabilitati sedisset, id velut fas iusque perpensum confestim urgebatur impleri. 6 Excogitatum est super his, ut homines quidam ignoti, vilitate ipsa parum cavendi ad colligendos rumores per Antiochiae latera cuncta destinarentur relaturi quae audirent. Hi peragranter et dissimulanter honoratorum circulis adsistendo pervadendoque divites domus egentium habitu quicquid noscere poterant vel audire latenter intromissi per

———————————————————————————————————————

**accusator ōris m:** accuser, prosecutor at trial, plaintiff, informer, accuse, blame, find fault, impugn, reprimand, charge (w/crime/offense)

**acervus i m:** mass/heap/pile/stack, treasure, stock, large quantity, cluster, funeral pile

**adsistendo :** take a position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near

**aestimo āvi, ātum, 1 :** value, assess, estimate, reckon, consider, judge (situation), esteem

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**circulus i m:** circle, orbit, zone, ring, hoop, belt, collar, company, cycle, circumference

**civilis :** courtesy, civility, of/affecting fellow citizens, civil, legal, public, political, unassuming

**clarus a, um :** be illuminated, become bright/evident/clear, become loud or famous/notorious, beetle infesting beehives, (regarded by Pliny as a disease)

**claudeo ēre :** limp, stumble/falter/hesitate, be weak/imperfect, fall short, be lame, hobble

**committo mīsi, missum, 3 :** bring together, unite/join, connect/attach, put together, construct, entrust

**confestim :** immediately, suddenly, at once, without delay, forthwith, rapidly, speedily

**converro verri, versum, 3 :** sweep/brush/scrape together/thoroughly/up, sweep/beat clean, clear away (L+S)

**damno i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**destino āvi, ātum, 1 :** fix/bind/fasten down, fix (in mind), make up mind, aim/fix on target, mark out

**dissimulanter :** dissemblingly

**dives ĭtis :** rich man, goddess

**egeo ŭi, 2 :** need (w/GEN/ABL), lack, want, require, be without

**excogitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** think out, devise, invent, contrive

**extorris e :** exiled

**fas indecl. n:** speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**habitus :** condition, state, garment/dress/"get-up", expression, demeanor, character

**honorator :** respect, honor

**ignosco nōvi, nōtum, 3 :** pardon, forgive (with DAT)

**implacabilitas ātis f:** relentless, irreconcilable

**impleo ēvi, ētum, 2 :** fill up, satisfy, fulfill, fill, finish, complete, spend (time)

**intromitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** admit, let into, allow to come in, send/put in, introduce

**justus a, um :** justice, what is fair/equitable/right/due/proper, funeral rites/offerings

**lacrima āvi, ātum, 1 :** tear, exuded gum/sap, bit of lead, quicksilver from ore, weeping (pl.), dirge

**laris :** gull, ravenous sea bird (Vulgate), mew, common gull (Larus canus)

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**multatio ōnis f:** imposition of fine

**neco āvi, ātum :** kill/murder, put to death, suppress, destroy, kill (plant), quench/drown (fire)

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**parum :** too/very little, not enough/so good, insufficient, less, (SUPER) not at all, mate, spouse, partner, match, peer, person of same kind/rank/station/prestige

**peragranter :** field, ground, farm, land, estate, park, territory, country, terrain, soil

**perpendo pendi, pensum, 3 :** weigh carefully, assess carefully

**praescribo psi, ptum, 3 :** order, direct

**punior īri :** punish (person/offense), inflict punishment, avenge, extract retribution

**querela ae f:** complaint, grievance, illness, difference of opinion, lament, blame (Plater)

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**saltem :** at least, anyhow, in all events, (on to more practical idea), even, so much as, leap, spring, jump, stage, step

**sedeo sēdi, sessum, 2 :** sit, remain, settle, encamp

**stipe :** small offering

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

**voluntas ātis f:** will, desire, purpose, good will, wish, favor, consent

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

posticas in regiam nuntiabant, id observantes conspiratione concordi, ut fingerent quaedam et cognita duplicarent in peius, laudes vero supprimerent Caesaris, quas invitis conpluribus formido malorum inpendentium exprimebat. 7 Et interdum acciderat, ut siquid in penetrali secreto nullo citerioris vitae ministro praesente paterfamilias uxori susurrasset in aurem, velut Amphiarao referente aut Marcio, quondam vatibus inclitis, postridie disceret imperator. Ideoque etiam parietes arcanorum soli conscii timebantur. 8 Adolescebat autem obstinatum propositum erga haec et similia multa scrutanda, stimulos admovente regina, quae abrupte mariti fortunas trudebat in exitium praeceps, cum eum potius lenitate feminea ad veritatis humanitatisque viam reducere utilia suadendo deberet, ut in Gordianorum actibus factitasse Maximini truculenti illius imperatoris rettulimus coniugem.  
  
9 Novo denique perniciosoque exemplo idem Gallus ausus est inire flagitium

———————————————————————————————————————

**abrumpo ūpi, uptum, 3 :** break (bonds), break off, tear asunder, cut through, sever, remove, separate

**admovente :** move up, bring up/near, lean on, conduct, draw near, approach, apply, add

**adolesco ēvi :** grow up, mature, reach manhood/peak, become established/strong, grow, increase

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**citer āvi, ātum :** urge on, encourage, promote, excite, summon, set in motion, move (bowels), cite

**concordi :** agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious, agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious

**conpluribus :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people

**conscius a, um :** accomplice, accessory, partner, confidante, one privy to (crime/plot), witness

**conspiratio ōnis f:** illegal/hostile combination/conspiracy/plot, blowing/breathing together

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**disco dĭdĭci, 3 :** disk/disc, discus, disk-shaped object, dish, gong, form of sundial, dial, CD

**duplicarent :** double, bend double, duplicate, enlarge

**erga :** towards, opposite (friendly)

**exemplum i n:** example, sample, specimen, instance, precedent, case, warning, deterrent

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**exprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** squeeze, squeeze/press out, imitate, copy, portray, pronounce, express

**factito āvi, ātum, 1 :** do frequently, practice, make/build/construct/create/cause/do, have built/made, fashion, work (metal), happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**femineus a, um :** woman, female, thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant], thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant]

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**flagitium ii n:** shame, disgrace, scandal, shameful act, outrage, disgraceful thing, scoundrel

**humanitas ātis f:** human nature/character/feeling, kindness/courtesy, culture/civilization

**inclutus a, um :** purify, cleanse, make clean

**ineo īvi and ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** enter, undertake, begin, go in, enter upon, [consilium ~ => form a plan]

**interdum :** sometimes, now and then

**invitus a, um :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**laus :** praise, approval, merit, glory, renown

**lenitas īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** smoothness, gentleness, mildness, lenience, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**ministro āvi, ātum, 1 :** attendant, servant, waiter, agent, aide, accomplice, attend (to), serve, furnish, supply

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**nuntio āvi, ātum, 1 :** messenger/herald/envoy, message (oral), warning, report, messenger's speech

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**paries pĕpĕri, părĭtum, and partum, 3 :** wall, house wall, acquire (accounts), settle a debt, settle up

**paterfamilias ae :** father, [pater familias, patris familias => head of family/household]

**penetralis ālis :** inner part of a place, inner shrine, sanctuary of the household gods, inner, innermost

**postridie :** on the following day

**potis īvi, īre :** able, capable, possible, (early Latin potis sum becomes possum), obtain, acquire, grasp, attain, reach (goal), come by (experiences), be able, can, [multum posse => have much/more/most influence/power]

**praeceps cĭpĭtis :** headlong, into danger, take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**praesens entis :** present, at hand, existing, prompt, in person, propitious, feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, be in charge/control/head (of) (w/DAT), take the lead (in), be present (at)

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**reduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead back, bring back, restore, reduce

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**scrutor āri, ātus :** searcher/investigator/inquirer, scrutinizer/watcher/examiner, who looks closely, search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**secretum crēvi, crētum, 3 :** secret, mystic rite, haunt

**stimulus i m:** spur/goad, trap/spike in earth, prick/sting/cause of torment/torture instrument

**suadeo si, sum, 2 :** urge, recommend, suggest, induce, propose, persuade, advise

**supprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** press down or under, suppress, keep back, contain, stop, check

**timeo ŭi, 2 n:** fear, dread, be afraid (ne + SUB = lest, ut or ne non + SUB = that ... not)

**trudebat :** thrust, push, shove, drive, force, drive on

**utilis e :** useful, profitable, practical, helpful, advantageous

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

**vates :** prophet/seer, mouthpiece of deity, oracle, soothsayer, poet (divinely inspired), prophetess/ mouthpiece of deity, oracle/soothsayer, poetess (divinely inspired)

**veritas ĭtus :** truth, fact, accuracy, honesty, truthfulness, frankness, sincerity, uprightness

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

grave, quod Romae cum ultimo dedecore temptasse aliquando dicitur Gallienus, et adhibitis paucis clam ferro succinctis vesperi per tabernas palabatur et conpita quaeritando Graeco sermone, cuius erat inpendio gnarus, quid de Caesare quisque sentiret. Et haec confidenter agebat in urbe ubi pernoctantium luminum claritudo dierum solet imitari fulgorem. Postremo agnitus saepe iamque, si prodisset, conspicuum se fore contemplans, non nisi luce palam egrediens ad agenda quae putabat seria cernebatur. Et haec quidem medullitus multis gementibus agebantur.   
  
10 Thalassius vero ea tempestate praefectus praetorio praesens ipse quoque adrogantis ingenii, considerans incitationem eius ad multorum augeri discrimina, non maturitate vel consiliis mitigabat, ut aliquotiens celsae potestates iras principum molliverunt, sed adversando iurgandoque cum parum congrueret, eum ad rabiem potius evibrabat, Augustum actus

———————————————————————————————————————

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**adverso āre :** person/foe opposite/directly facing (w/hostile intent), political opponent, turn/face to/towards, direct/draw one's attention to, steer/pilot (ship)

**agnitus a, um :** "recognition" (drama)

**cerno crēvi, crētum :** sift, separate, distinguish, discern, resolve, determine, see, examine, decide

**clam or :** secretly, in secret, unknown to, privately, covertly, by fraud

**claritudo ĭnis f:** clearness, brightness, distinctness, loudness, celebrity, distinction, renown

**confidenter :** boldly, daringly, with assurance, audaciously, impudently, with effrontery

**congruo ŭi, 3 :** agree, coincide, correspond, be consistent, be suited, be adapted, fit in

**conpita :** cross-roads (usu. pl.), junction, people/shrine at crossroads, point of choice

**considero āvi, ātum, 1 :** examine/look at/inspect, consider closely, reflect on/contemplate, investigate

**contemplo āvi, ātum, 1 :** place for observation in augury

**dedecor ŏris :** disgrace/dishonor/discredit/shame/infamy, misbehavior, vice, turpitude (L+S), dishonorable, shameful, unseemly, unbecoming (L+S), be unsuitable/unbecoming to, bring disgrace/dishonor upon, (also TRANS)

**discrimino āvi, ātum, 1 :** divide up, separate

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**ferrum i n:** iron, any tool of iron, weapon, sword

**fulgor ōris m:** brightness/brilliance/radiance, splendor/glory, flame/flash, lightening/meteor

**gemo ŭi, ĭtum, 3 :** moan, groan, lament (over), grieve that, give out a hollow sound (music, hit)

**imitor āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**incitatio ōnis f:** ardor, enthusiasm

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**impendium ĭi n:** expense, expenditure, payment, cost, outlay

**ira ae :** anger, ire, wrath, resentment, indignation, rage/fury/violence, bad blood, hedgehog

**lux lūcis m:** light, daylight, light of day, life, world, day, [prima luce => at daybreak], begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS), begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS)

**lumen ĭnis n:** light, lamp, torch, eye (of a person), life, day, daylight

**maturitas ātis f:** ripeness

**medullitus :** inwardly, from depths of heart/mind, from the marrow

**mitigo āvi, ātum, 1 :** soften, lighten, alleviate, soothe, civilize

**palabatur :** wander abroad stray, scatter, wander aimlessly

**palam :** openly, publicly, plainly, spade, shovel (Cal)

**parum :** too/very little, not enough/so good, insufficient, less, (SUPER) not at all, mate, spouse, partner, match, peer, person of same kind/rank/station/prestige

**pernocto āvi, 1 :** spend the night, occupy the night (w/person or in place), guard all night

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**potis īvi, īre :** able, capable, possible, (early Latin potis sum becomes possum), obtain, acquire, grasp, attain, reach (goal), come by (experiences), be able, can, [multum posse => have much/more/most influence/power]

**praesens entis :** present, at hand, existing, prompt, in person, propitious, feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, be in charge/control/head (of) (w/DAT), take the lead (in), be present (at)

**praetorius a, um :** ex-praetor

**prodeo :** go/come forth/out, advance, appear, sprout/spring up, issue/extend/project

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**quaerito ĕre :** seek, search for, search for, seek, strive for, obtain, ask, inquire, demand

**rabies ĕre :** madness

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**seria ae f:** large earthenware jar

**sermo ōnis m:** conversation, discussion, rumor, diction, speech, talk, the word

**succingo nxi, nctum, 3 :** gather up with a belt or girdle, prepare for action, surround

**taberna ae f:** tavern, inn, wood hut/cottage, shed/hovel, stall/booth, small shop (Nelson)

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**tento āvi, ātum, 1 :** handle, feel, attempt, try, prove, test, attack, brave, make an attempt, stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**vesperus a, um :** evening, evening star, west, [sub vesperum => towards evening]

eius exaggerando creberrime docens, idque, incertum qua mente, ne lateret adfectans. Quibus mox Caesar acrius efferatus, velut contumaciae quoddam vexillum altius erigens, sine respectu salutis alienae vel suae ad vertenda opposita instar rapidi fluminis irrevocabili impetu ferebatur.  
  
Isaurorum incursiones.  
  
[2] 1 Nec sane haec sola pernicies orientem diversis cladibus adfligebat. Namque et Isauri, quibus est usitatum saepe pacari saepeque inopinis excursibus cuncta miscere, ex latrociniis occultis et raris, alente inpunitate adulescentem in peius audaciam ad bella gravia proruperunt, diu quidem perduelles spiritus inrequietis motibus erigentes, hac tamen indignitate perciti vehementer, ut iactitabant, quod eorum capiti quidam consortes apud Iconium Pisidiae oppidum in amphitheatrali spectaculo feris praedatricibus obiecti sunt praeter morem. 2 Atque, ut Tullius ait, ut etiam ferae fame monitae plerumque ad

———————————————————————————————————————

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**adfectans :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend

**affligo ixi, ictum, 3 :** overthrow/throw down, afflict, damage, crush, break, ruin, humble, weaken, vex

**adulescens :** young man, youth, youthful person, young woman/girl

**aio :** say (defective), assert, say yes/so, affirm, assent, prescribe/lay down (law)

**alienus a, um :** foreigner, outsider, stranger to the family, person/slave of another house

**altus :** the\_deep, the\_sea, deep water, a height/depth, remote/obscure period/source

**amphitheatral :** of/in the amphitheater, worthy of the amphitheater

**audacia ae f:** boldness, daring, courage, confidence, recklessness, effrontery, audacity, bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**clades is :** defeat, reverse, casualties, slaughter/carnage/devastation, ruins, dissolution

**consortes :** sharer, partner/associate/collogue/fellow, consort/wife, brother/sister, co-heir

**contumacia ae f:** stubbornness/obstinacy, proud/defiant behavior, disobedience to judicial order, proud/unyielding/stubborn/defiant, (usu. bad), insolent/stiff-necked/obstinate

**diverto ti, sum, 3 :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**exaggero āvi, ātum, 1 :** heap up, accumulate, magnify

**fames is :** hunger, famine, want, craving, rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news

**fera a, um :** wild beast/animal

**fera a, um :** wild beast/animal

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**indignitas ātis f:** vileness, baseness, shamelessness, outrageousness, indignity, humiliation

**inopinis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**impunitas e :** impunity, freedom from punishment, safety

**inrequietis :** rest (from labor), respite, intermission, pause, break, amusement, hobby, quiet down, rest, end

**instar indecl. n:** hush! hist!

**irrevocabilis e :** irrevocable/unalterable, that can't be summoned/held/drawn back/undone/reversed

**latrocinium ĭi n:** brigandage, robbery, highway robbery, piracy, freebooting, villainy

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**moneo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** remind, advise, warn, teach, admonish, foretell, presage

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**oppono pŏsŭi :** oppose, place opposite

**pacaris :** pacify, subdue

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perduellis is :** national enemy, enemy, adherent of country with which one's own is at war

**pernicies ēi :** ruin, disaster, pest, bane, curse, destruction, calamity, mischief

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**praedatrix īcis f:** present/gift, that which is given, debit, [~ dandis => w/all supplied], give, dedicate, sell, pay, grant/bestow/impart/offer/lend, devote, allow, make

**prorumpo rūpi, ruptum, 3 n:** rush forth, break out

**respicio spexi, spectum, 3 :** look back at, gaze at, consider, respect, care for, provide for

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**spectaculum i n:** show, spectacle, spectators' seats (pl.)

**spiritus ūs :** breath, breathing, air, soul, life

**usitas :** make usual/common/habitual use of, use everyday

**vehemens entis :** violent, severe, vehement, emphatic, vigorous, lively

**verto ti, sum, 3 :** turn, turn around, change, alter, overthrow, destroy

**vexillum i n:** flag, banner

eum locum ubi aliquando pastae sunt revertuntur, ita homines instar turbinis degressi montibus impeditis et arduis loca petivere mari confinia, per quae viis latebrosis sese convallibusque occultantes cum appeterent noctes luna etiam tum cornuta ideoque nondum solido splendore fulgente nauticos observabant quos cum in somnum sentirent effusos per ancoralia, quadrupedo gradu repentes seseque suspensis passibus iniectantes in scaphas eisdem sensim nihil opinantibus adsistebant et incendente aviditate saevitiam ne cedentium quidem ulli parcendo obtruncatis omnibus merces opimas velut viles nullis repugnantibus avertebant. Haecque non diu sunt perpetrata. 3 Cognitis enim pilatorum caesorumque funeribus nemo deinde ad has stationes appulit navem, sed ut Scironis praerupta letalia declinantes litoribus Cypriis contigui navigabant, quae Isauriae scopulis sunt controversa. 4 Procedente igitur mox tempore cum

———————————————————————————————————————

**assisto :** take position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near, defend

**ancorale :** anchor cable, of/used for anchor

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**averto :** turn away from/aside, divert, rout, disturb, withdraw, steal, misappropriate

**aviditas ātis f:** greed, covetousness, keen desire, lust/passion, appetite (food/drink), gluttony

**confine a, um :** be made/constructed/prepared/completed/accomplished/caused/performed/done

**controversa :** controversial/debatable/disputed/questionable/doubtful points (pl.)

**convallis is :** valley (much shut in), ravine, deep/narrow/enclosed valley, glen, (also pl.)

**declino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** deflect/divert/turnaside/swerve/change direction/deviate/dodge, digress/diverge

**degredior gressus, 3 :** march/go/come/flow down, descend, dismount, move off/depart, turn aside/deviate

**effundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth, be accomplished/completed/made/executed/done, come to pass, (efficio PASS)

**fulgeo fulsi, 2 :** flash, shine, glow, gleam, glitter, shine forth, be bright

**funus ĕris n:** burial, funeral, funeral rites, ruin, corpse, death

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**impedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** hinder, impede, hamper, obstruct, prevent from (w/ne, quin, or quominus)

**incendo di, sum, 3 :** set on fire, set fire to, kindle, burn, cause to flame/burn, keep fire burning

**instar indecl. n:** hush! hist!

**latebrosus a, um :** secret, offering concealment, abounding in hiding places, hidden, lurking

**letalis :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**litus :** shore, seashore, coast, strand, river bank, beach, landing place

**luna :** moon, month

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**nautici a, um :** seamen (pl.), sailors

**navo āvi, ātum, 1 :** do with zeal, [operam navare => do one's best], swim, float

**navigo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** sail, navigate

**nemo :** no one, nobody

**nox noctis :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**nondum :** not yet

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**obtrunco āvi, ātum, 1 :** kill, cut down

**opimus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**opinor ātus, 1 :** suppose, imagine

**parco pĕperci :** forbear, refrain from, spare, show consideration, be economical/thrifty with

**pasco pāvi, pastum, 3 n:** feed, feed on, graze

**perpetro āvi, ātum, 1 :** carry through, accomplish

**pilator :** grow hairy, depilate, plunder

**praeruptus rūpi, ruptum, 3 :** cliff, rock, break, destroy

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**quadrupedus a, um :** shepherd's crook, foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**repo psi, ptum, 3 :** creep, crawl

**repugno āvi, ātum, 1 :** fight back, oppose, be incompatible with, disagree with

**saevitia ae f:** rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity, violence

**scapha ae f:** skiff, light boat

**scopulus i m:** rock, boulder

**sensim :** slowly, gradually, cautiously

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**solidus a, um :** gold coin, (aurus introduced by Constantine)

**somnus i m:** sleep

**splendor ōris m:** brilliance, luster, sheen, magnificence, sumptuousness, grandeur, splendor

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

adventicium nihil inveniretur, relicta ora maritima in Lycaoniam adnexam Isauriae se contulerunt ibique densis intersaepientes itinera praetenturis provincialium et viatorum opibus pascebantur. 5 Excitavit hic ardor milites per municipia plurima, quae isdem conterminant, dispositos et castella, sed quisque serpentes latius pro viribus repellere moliens, nunc globis confertos, aliquotiens et dispersos multitudine superabatur ingenti, quae nata et educata inter editos recurvosque ambitus montium eos ut loca plana persultat et mollia, missilibus obvios eminus lacessens et ululatu truci perterrens. 6 Coactique aliquotiens nostri pedites ad eos persequendos scandere clivos sublimes etiam si lapsantibus plantis fruticeta prensando vel dumos ad vertices venerint summos, inter arta tamen et invia nullas acies explicare permissi nec firmare nisu valido gressus: hoste discursatore rupium abscisa volvente, ruinis

———————————————————————————————————————

**abscido cīdi, cīsum, 3 :** hew/cut off/away/out, fell/cut down, remove, separate/cut off/destroy, divide, tear (away/off) (clothing), cut off/away/short, part, break, divide, separate

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adnecto :** tie on/to, tie up (ship), bind to, fasten on, attach, connect, join, annex

**ambitus :** circuit, edge, extent, orbit, cycle, canvass, bribery, circumlocution, show

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**castellum i n:** Castile (Spain), (place of castles/castella)

**clivus i m:** slope (sg.), incline, sloping ground, inclined passage/surface, (street name)

**cogo cŏēgi, cŏactum :** collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**confercio :** stuff/cram/pack/press (close) together, fill densely, raise a shout in unison

**conterminant :** border on, be a borderer, have a common boundary

**confero contŭli, collātum :** bring together, carry/convey, collect/gather, compare, unite, add, direct/aim

**discursator ōris m:** run/rush/hurry to-and-fro/hither-and-thither, run constantly about, run over, run/trot/gallop, hurry/hasten/speed, move/travel/proceed/flow swiftly/quickly

**dispono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum :** dispose, place here and there, distribute, set/lay out, administer/manage/order

**dumus i m:** thorn or briar bush, be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**eminus :** at/from a distance/long range/afar, beyond sword reach, a spear's throw off

**excito āvi, ātum, 1 :** wake up, stir up, cause, raise, erect, incite, excite, arouse, rouse, call out send for, summon, evoke

**explicaris :** unfold, extend, set forth, display, exhibit, explain, disentangle

**firmaris :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**fruticetum i n:** thicket, covert, place full of shrubs/bushes

**globus i m:** ball, sphere, dense mass, close packed throng, crowd, clique, band, globe

**gressus :** going, step, the feet (pl.)

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**intersaepientes :** separate, block

**invenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come upon, discover, find, invent, contrive, reach, manage to get

**invius a, um :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**lacesso īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** provoke, excite, harass, challenge, harass, attack, assail

**lapso lapsus :** slip, Nose one's footing, slip, slip and fall, slide, glide, drop, perish, go wrong

**missilis e :** missile, that may be thrown, missile

**molio īre, 4 :** struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**municipium ii n:** township (administrative division), citizen/native (of a municipium/municipality)

**nata ae f:** daughter, child, buttocks (usu. pl.), rump

**nisus :** pressing upon/down, pressure, push, endeavor, exertion, strong muscular effort

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**obvius a, um :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**ops ŏpis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**os :** mouth, speech, expression, face, pronunciation, hate (PERF form, PRES force), dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to

**pasco pāvi, pastum, 3 n:** feed, feed on, graze

**persequor cūtus and quūtus, 3 :** follow up, pursue, overtake, attack, take vengeance on, accomplish

**persulto āvi, ātum, 1 n:** leap or skip or prance about, range (over), scour

**perterrens :** frighten greatly, terrify

**planum a, um :** plan (drawing)

**planta āre :** cutting, heel, young shoot detached for propagation, seedling, young plant

**prehenso di, sum, 3 :** grasp/clutch at/constantly, lay hold of, accost/buttonhole, canvass, solicit, catch/capture, take hold of/possession of/in hand, arrest, occupy, seize/grasp

**provincialis :** provincial (person), provincial

**repello reppuli :** drive/push/thrust back/away, repel/rebuff/spurn, fend off, exclude/bar, refute

**ruina ae f:** fall, catastrophe, collapse, destruction

**rupium :** cliff, rock

**scando :** climb, mount, ascend, get up, clamber

**serpo psi, ptum, 3 :** crawl, move slowly on, glide, creep on

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**summus a, um :** top, summit, end, last, highest place, top surface, (voice) highest, loudest

**trux ŭcis :** wild, savage, fierce

**ululo āvi, ātum, 1 :** howl, yell, shriek, celebrate or proclaim with howling

**vertex ĭcis m:** whirlpool, eddy, vortex, crown of the head, peak, top, summit, the pole

**viator ōris m:** traveler

**volvo volvi, vŏlūtum, 3 :** roll, cause to roll, travel in circle/circuit, bring around/about, revolve

ponderum inmanium consternuntur, aut ex necessitate ultima fortiter dimicante, superati periculose per prona discedunt. 7 Quam ob rem circumspecta cautela observatum est deinceps et cum edita montium petere coeperint grassatores, loci iniquitati milites cedunt. Ubi autem in planitie potuerint reperiri, quod contingit adsidue, nec exsertare lacertos nec crispare permissi tela, quae vehunt bina vel terna, pecudum ritu inertium trucidantur.  
  
8 Metuentes igitur idem latrones Lycaoniam magna parte campestrem cum se inpares nostris fore congressione stataria documentis frequentibus scirent, tramitibus deviis petivere Pamphyliam diu quidem intactam sed timore populationum et caedium, milite per omnia diffuso propinqua, magnis undique praesidiis conmunitam. 9 Raptim igitur properantes ut motus sui rumores celeritate nimia praevenirent, vigore corporum ac levitate confisi per flexuosas semitas ad summitates collium

———————————————————————————————————————

**bini ae, a :** two (pl.)

**caedium :** murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore, murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore

**campestrem :** deities who presided over contests/games (pl.), country deities, flat/level country/ground (pl.), plains, level, even, flat, of level field, on open plain/field, plain-dwelling, level, even, flat, of level field, on open plain/field, plain-dwelling

**cautela ae f:** caution, precaution, care, carefulness, security, surety

**cedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** give/bring here!/hand over, come (now/here); tell/show us, out with it! behold!

**celeritas ātis f:** speed, quickness, rapidity, speed of action, dispatch, haste, early date

**circumspicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look around/over/for, survey, inspect, search for/seek, examine/review, ponder

**coepio coepi, coeptum, 3 :** begin, commence, initiate, set foot on, (usu. PERF PASS w/PASS INF, PRES early)

**collis is :** hill, hillock, eminence, hill-top, mound, high ground, mountains (pl.) (poetic), strike/dash together, crush, batter, deform, set into conflict with each other, neck, throat, head and neck, severed head, upper stem (flower), mountain ridge

**confido fīsus sum, 3 :** split, cleave, divide, cleave asunder (L+S), have confidence in, rely on, trust (to), believe, be confident/assured, be sure

**congressio ōnis f:** meeting, visit, interview, encounter, conflict, attack, sexual intercourse

**conmunitam :** fortify, strengthen, protect, defend, safeguard, build (road)

**crisparis :** curl (hair), make/appear wavy, ripple, shake/brandish, tremble/quiver, wiggle

**deinceps :** in order/succession/turn, one after/beside another, successively, etc, very next

**devius a, um :** remote/secluded/lonely/unfrequented/out-of-way parts/places (pl.)

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**dimico āvi :** fight, battle, struggle/contend/strive, brandish weapons, be in conflict/peril

**documentum i :** lesson, instruction, warning, example, document, proof

**exsertaris :** stretch out, uncover, stretch forth, thrust out (of land), put out (plants), lay bare, uncover (body)

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**frequens entis :** crowded, numerous, full, frequented, populous, repeated, frequent, constant

**grassator ōris m:** vagabond, footpad, highway robber, march on, advance, roam in search of victims, prowl, proceed, run riot

**iners ertis :** helpless, weak, inactive, inert, sluggish, stagnant, unskillful, incompetent

**iniquitas ātis :** unfairness, inequality, unevenness (of terrain)

**immanis e :** huge/vast/immense/tremendous/extreme/monstrous, inhuman/savage/brutal/frightful

**inparis :** unequal (size/number/rank/esteem), uneven, odd, inferior, not a match (for)

**lacertus :** upper arm, arm, shoulder, (pl.) strength, muscles, vigor, force, lizard

**latro :** robber, brigand, bandit, plunderer, bark, bark at

**levitas ātis f:** levity, lightness, mildness, fickleness, shallowness

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**necessitas ātis :** need/necessity, inevitability, difficult straits, poverty, obligation, bond

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**planitie :** plain, plateau, a flat/plane/level surface, a plane (geometry), flatness

**populatio ōnis f:** plundering, ravaging, spoiling, laying waste, devastation, plunder, booty

**praesidium ii n:** protection, help, guard, garrison, detachment, protector, guard, guardian, defender, chief, president, governor, procurator

**praevenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** arrive/occur/come first/before/too soon, precede, surpass, anticipate/forestall

**pronus a, um :** we (pl.), us

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**propinquus a, um :** relative

**raptim :** hurriedly, suddenly

**reperio repperi :** discover, learn, light on, find/obtain/get, find out/to be, get to know, invent

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**semita ae f:** path

**statarius a, um :** comedy actor, actor in stataria

**summitas ātis f:** culminating state (philosophy), surface (geometry), summit/top/highest part

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**terni ae, a :** three

**timor ōris m:** fear, dread

**trames ĭtis m:** footpath, track, (stream) bed, course, (family) branch, narrow strip (land), warp (weaving), woof, weft, web filling, thin/lank figure, trifles, bagatelles

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

**veho xi, ctum, 3 n:** bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

**vigor ōris m:** vigor, liveliness

tardius evadebant. Et cum superatis difficultatibus arduis ad supercilia venissent fluvii Melanis alti et verticosi, qui pro muro tuetur accolas circumfusus, augente nocte adulta terrorem quievere paulisper lucem opperientes. Arbitrabantur enim nullo inpediente transgressi inopino adcursu adposita quaeque vastare, sed in cassum labores pertulere gravissimos. 10 Nam sole orto magnitudine angusti gurgitis sed profundi a transitu arcebantur et dum piscatorios quaerunt lenunculos vel innare temere contextis cratibus parant, effusae legiones, quae hiemabant tunc apud Siden, isdem impetu occurrere veloci. Et signis prope ripam locatis ad manus comminus conserendas denseta scutorum conpage semet scientissime praestruebant, ausos quoque aliquos fiducia nandi vel cavatis arborum truncis amnem permeare latenter facillime trucidarunt. 11 Unde temptatis ad discrimen ultimum artibus multum cum nihil impetraretur, pavore

———————————————————————————————————————

**accolo cŏlui, cultum, 3 :** dwell/live near, be a neighbor to

**accursus ūs m:** rushing up (to see or give help), attack, onset

**appono Ritschl :** place near, set before/on table, serve up, put/apply/add to, appoint/assign

**adolesco ēvi :** grow up, mature, reach manhood/peak, become established/strong, grow, increase

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**angustus a :** small/confined/narrow space/place/passage, strait, channel, crisis, extremities

**arbitror :** think, judge, consider, be settled/decided on (PASS)

**arbor :** tree, tree trunk, mast, oar, ship, gallows, spearshaft, beam, squid?

**arceo cui, ctum :** ward/keep off/away, keep close, confine, prevent, hinder, protect, separate

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**cassus m:** empty/vain/futile things (pl.)

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**circumfundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour around

**comminus :** hand to hand (fight), in close combat/quarters, close at hand, in presence of, break/crumble into pieces, shatter, break up, crush, smash, pulverize, lessen

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**contexo xŭi, xtum, 3 n:** weave/entwine/braid/twist together, compose/connect/link/combine, make/join/form, cover up, conceal, hide, protect, clothe, roof over, bury/entomb, strew thickly

**cratis āvi, ātum, 1 :** wickerwork, bundle of brush, fascine, framework, network, lattice, bush-harrow, bush-harrow

**difficultas ātis :** difficulty, trouble, hardship/want/distress/poverty (L+S), obstinacy

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**effundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth, be accomplished/completed/made/executed/done, come to pass, (efficio PASS)

**evadebant :** evade, escape, avoid

**facilis e :** easy, easy to do, without difficulty, ready, quick, good natured, courteous

**fluvius :** river, stream, running water

**hiemo āvi, ātum, 1 :** winter, pass the winter, keep winter quarters, be wintry/frozen/stormy

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**inno āvi, ātum, 1 :** swim or float (in or on), sail (on)

**inopinus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**inpediente :** hinder, impede, hamper, obstruct, prevent from (w/ne, quin, or quominus)

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**legio ōnis f:** legion, army

**lenunculos :** skiff

**lux lūcis m:** light, daylight, light of day, life, world, day, [prima luce => at daybreak], begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS), begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS)

**magnitudo ĭnis f:** size, magnitude, bulk, greatness. importance, intensity

**nox noctis :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**occurro curri, rarely cucurri :** run to meet, oppose, resist, come to mind, occur (with DAT)

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**paulisper :** for (only) a short time/brief while

**pavor ōris m:** fear, panic, feed, feed on, graze, beat, strike, push down

**permearis :** go or pass through, cross, traverse, pervade

**piscatorius a, um :** fisherman, fish

**praestruebant :** block up, contrive beforehand

**profundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** depths, abyss, chasm, boundless expanse

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**ripa ae f:** bank

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**scutor :** shield, (heavy shield of Roman legion infantry)

**signum i n:** battle standard, indication, seal, sign, proof, signal, image, statue

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**supercilium ii n:** eyebrow, frown, arrogance

**temere :** rashly, blindly

**temptas āvi, ātum, 1 :** test, try, urge, worry, bribe

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**transgredior gressus, 3 :** cross, go/move/travel over/across, go to other side, change allegiance/policy

**transeo īvi or ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go over, cross

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

**vastaris :** lay waste, ravage, devastate

**velox ōcis :** swift, quick, fleet, rapid, speedy

vique repellente extrusi et quo tenderent ambigentes venere prope oppidum Laranda. 12 Ibi victu recreati et quiete, postquam abierat timor, vicos opulentos adorti equestrium adventu cohortium, quae casu propinquabant, nec resistere planitie porrecta conati digressi sunt retroque concedentes omne iuventutis robur relictum in sedibus acciverunt. 13 Et quoniam inedia gravi adflictabantur, locum petivere Paleas nomine, vergentem in mare, valido muro firmatum, ubi conduntur nunc usque commeatus distribui militibus omne latus Isauriae defendentibus adsueti. Circumstetere igitur hoc munimentum per triduum et trinoctium et cum neque adclivitas ipsa sine discrimine adiri letali, nec cuniculis quicquam geri posset, nec procederet ullum obsidionale commentum, maesti excedunt postrema vi subigente maiora viribus adgressuri. 14 Proinde concepta rabie saeviore, quam desperatio incendebat et fames, amplificatis viribus

———————————————————————————————————————

**abeo ĭvi or ii, ītum, īre :** depart, go away, go off, go forth, pass away, die, disappear, be changed

**adclivitas :** slope, ascent, upward inclination, steepness

**adflictabantur :** shatter, damage, strike repeatedly, buffet, wreck, oppress, afflict, vex

**aggredior ĕre :** approach, advance, attack, assail, undertake, seize (opportunity), attempt

**adorior ortus, 4 :** assail/assault/attack, rise against (military/political/plague), accost/address

**assuesco :** accustom, become/grow accustomed to/used to/intimate with, make familiar

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**amplifico āvi, ātum, 1 :** enlarge, extend, increase, develop, magnify, amplify, praise loudly, exalt

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**circumsto stĕti, 1 :** stand/gather/crowd around, surround, beset, be on either side

**cohors rtis f:** court, enclosure/yard/pen, farmyard, attendants, retinue, staff, circle, crowd

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**conor ātus, 1 :** attempt/try/endeavor, make an effort, exert oneself, try to go/rise/speak

**concedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** relinquish/give up/concede, depart, pardon, submit, allow/grant/permit/condone

**concipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** take in/up, receive, catch, derive/draw (from), contain/hold, grasp, adopt, wed

**condo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** one who stores (provisions), preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**cuniculis :** rabbit, underground tunnel/burrow/hole, mine/excavation, channel, secret device

**defendo di, sum :** defend/guard/protect, look after, act/speak/plead/write for defense, prosecute, lack, be lacking, be in short supply, run short, grow less, subside

**desperatio ōnis f:** desperation, desperate action/conduct/health, despair/hopelessness (of w/GEN)

**digredior gressus, 3 :** depart, come/go away, part/separate/deviate, divorce, G:digress/leave (topic)

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**distribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, distribute, assign

**equester tris, tre m:** knight, one of equestrian order/class (in Rome > 67 BC w/400\_000 sesterces)

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**extrudo si, sum, 3 :** thrust out, draw out

**fames is :** hunger, famine, want, craving, rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news

**firmo a, um :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**incendo di, sum, 3 :** set on fire, set fire to, kindle, burn, cause to flame/burn, keep fire burning

**inedia ae f:** fasting, starvation

**letal :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**munimentum archaic form n:** fortification, bulwark, defense, protection

**obsidional :** of/connected with siege/blockade, [corona ~ => grass crown for raising siege]

**planitie :** plain, plateau, a flat/plane/level surface, a plane (geometry), flatness

**porrigo rexi, rectum, 3 :** stretch out, extend

**postquam :** after

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**proinde :** hence, so then, according to/in the same manner/degree/proportion (as/in which)

**propinquo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** relative

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**rabies ĕre :** madness

**recreo āvi, ātum :** restore, revive

**repellente :** drive/push/thrust back/away, repel/rebuff/spurn, fend off, exclude/bar, refute

**resisto :** pause, continue, resist, oppose, reply, withstand, stand (DAT), make a stand

**retro :** backwards, back, to the rear, behind, on the back side, back (time), formerly

**robur ŏris n:** oak (tree/timber/trunk/club/post/cell), tough core, resolve/purpose, B:tetanus, oak (tree/timber), tough core, strength, vigor, resolve

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**sedes is :** seat, home, residence, settlement, habitation, chair, settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**subigo ēgi, actum, 3 :** conquer, subjugate, compel

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**timor ōris m:** fear, dread

**triduum i n:** three days

**trinoctium ii n:** three-night interval

**vergo ĕre :** incline, lie, slope

**vicus i m:** village, hamlet, street, row of houses

ardore incohibili in excidium urbium matris Seleuciae efferebantur, quam comes tuebatur Castricius tresque legiones bellicis sudoribus induratae. 15 Horum adventum praedocti speculationibus fidis rectores militum tessera data sollemni armatos omnes celeri eduxere procursu et agiliter praeterito Calycadni fluminis ponte, cuius undarum magnitudo murorum adluit turres, in speciem locavere pugnandi. Neque tamen exiluit quisquam nec permissus est congredi. Formidabatur enim flagrans vesania manus et superior numero et ruitura sine respectu salutis in ferrum. 16 Viso itaque exercitu procul auditoque liticinum cantu, represso gradu parumper stetere praedones exsertantesque minaces gladios postea lentius incedebant. 17 Quibus occurrere bene pertinax miles explicatis ordinibus parans hastisque feriens scuta qui habitus iram pugnantium concitat et dolorem proximos iam gestu terrebat sed eum in certamen alacriter consurgentem

———————————————————————————————————————

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**agilis e :** agile, nimble, quick, swift, alert (mind), active, energetic, busy, rousing

**alacriter :** eagerly, briskly

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**armatus āvi, ātum, 1 :** armed man (usu. pl.), soldier

**bellicus a, um :** signal (on trumpet) for march/attack/etc. (w/canere), military trumpet call

**bene :** baa (sound made by sheep)

**cantus ūs m:** tire, iron ring around a carriage wheel, wheel

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**concito āvi, ātum, 1 :** rapidly, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**congredior gressus, 3 :** meet, approach, near, join in battle, come to grips, contend/engage (at law)

**consurgo surrexi, surrectum, 3 :** rise/stand up (body of people), rise (jury/from meal/to speak/from bed), ambush

**dolor ōris m:** pain, anguish, grief, sorrow, suffering, resentment, indignation, hew/chop into shape, fashion/devise, inflict blows, batter/cudgel soundly, drub

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**exiluit :** spring/leap/burst forth/out, leap up, start up, bound, emerge into existence

**explico āvi and ŭi :** unfold, extend, set forth, display, exhibit, explain, disentangle

**ferio īre :** rest from work/labor, keep/celebrate holiday, be idle, abstain from

**ferrum i n:** iron, any tool of iron, weapon, sword

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**formidabatur :** dread, fear, be afraid of, be afraid for (the safety of) (w/DAT)

**gestus gessi, gestum :** what has been carried out, a business, deeds (pl.), exploits

**gladius ĭi m:** swordfish

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**habitus :** condition, state, garment/dress/"get-up", expression, demeanor, character

**hasta ae f:** spear/lance/javelin, spear stuck in ground for public auction/centumviral court

**incedo cessi, cessum :** advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**incohibilis e :** concise, terse, abridged, short (L+S)

**induratae :** harden, make hard, become hard/stern, bear, last, remain, continue, endure

**ira ae :** anger, ire, wrath, resentment, indignation, rage/fury/violence, bad blood, hedgehog

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**legio ōnis f:** legion, army

**lentus a, um :** gentle, kind, light, smooth, mild, easy, calm, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**locavere :** place, put, station, arrange, contract (for), farm out (taxes) on contract

**magnitudo ĭnis f:** size, magnitude, bulk, greatness. importance, intensity

**mater tris f:** mother, foster mother, lady, matron, origin, source, motherland, mother city

**minax ācis :** threatening, boding ill

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**occurro curri, rarely cucurri :** run to meet, oppose, resist, come to mind, occur (with DAT)

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**parumper :** for a short/little while, for a moment, in a short time, quickly, hurriedly

**pertinax ācis :** persevering, obstinate, pertinacious

**pons :** bridge, put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**praedoceo cŭi, ctum, 2 :** teach, show, point out

**praetereo īvi :** pass/go by, disregard/neglect/omit/miss, surpass/excel, go overdue, pass over

**procul :** away, at distance, far off

**procursus ūs m:** forward movement, outbreak

**proximi ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**pugno āvi, ātum, 1 :** fist

**pugno āvi, ātum, 1 :** fist

**reprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** press back, repress, check, prevent, restrain

**respicio spexi, spectum, 3 :** look back at, gaze at, consider, respect, care for, provide for

**scutum i n:** shield, (heavy shield of Roman legion infantry)

**sollemnis e :** solemn observance, religious ceremony, customary practice/usage, solemn, ceremonial, sacred, in accordance w/religion/law, traditional/customary

**speculatio ōnis f:** watching (shows/entertainment), inspection/scrutiny, consideration, speculation

**sto stĕti, stătum, 1 :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**sudor āvi, ātum, 1 :** sweat, hard labor, sweat, perspire

**terreo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** frighten, scare, terrify, deter

**tessera ae f:** die, square tablet marked with watchword, countersign, token, ticket

**tres trĭa :** three

**turris is f:** tower, high building, palace, citadel, dove tower, dove cot

**undaris :** surge/flood/rise in waves, gush/well up, run, stream, billow, undulate, waver

**vesania ae f:** madness, frenzy

revocavere ductores rati intempestivum anceps subire certamen cum haut longe muri distarent, quorum tutela securitas poterat in solido locari cunctorum. 18 Hac ita persuasione reducti intra moenia bellatores obseratis undique portarum aditibus, propugnaculis insistebant et pinnis, congesta undique saxa telaque habentes in promptu, ut si quis se proripuisset interius, multitudine missilium sterneretur et lapidum. 19 Illud tamen clausos vehementer angebat quod captis navigiis, quae frumenta vehebant per flumen, Isauri quidem alimentorum copiis adfluebant, ipsi vero solitarum rerum cibos iam consumendo inediae propinquantis aerumnas exitialis horrebant. 20 Haec ubi latius fama vulgasset missaeque relationes adsiduae Gallum Caesarem permovissent, quoniam magister equitum longius ea tempestate distinebatur, iussus comes orientis Nebridius contractis undique militaribus copiis ad eximendam periculo civitatem amplam et oportunam studio

———————————————————————————————————————

**affluo xi, xum, 3 n:** flow on/to/towards/by, glide/drift quietly, flock together, throng, abound

**aditibus :** approach, access, attack, entrance, chance, opportunity, means, way, beginning

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**alimentor :** file, polish, file down, detract gradually from

**anceps :** two headed/fold/edged/meanings, faces two/opposite directions/fronts, twofold

**ango xi, ctum, and anxum, 3 :** choke, throttle, strangle, press tight, distress, cause pain, vex, trouble

**bellator ōris m:** warrior, fighter, soldier, fight, wage war, struggle, take part in war/battle/fight (also animals/games)

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**cibus i m:** food, fare, rations, nutriment, sustenance, fuel, eating, a meal, bait

**claudo :** close, shut, block up, conclude, finish, blockade, besiege, enclose, confine

**congero gessi, gestum, 3 :** thief, conger eel, sea eel (L+S)

**consumendo :** burn up, destroy/kill, put end to, reduce/wear away, annul, extinguish (right)

**contraho xi, ctum, 3 :** enter into/upon relationship/agreement/business/marriage/loan/battle, deal with

**cunctor āre, 1 :** delay, impede, hold up, hesitate, tarry, linger, be slow to act, dawdle, doubt

**disto āre :** stand apart, be distant, be different

**distineo tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 :** keep apart, separate, prevent, hold up, distract

**ductor āvi, ātum, 1 :** leader, commander, lead, lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**eximendam :** remove/extract, take/lift out/off/away, banish, get rid of, free/save/release

**exitial :** destructive, deadly

**fama ae f:** rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news, hunger, famine, want, craving

**frumentum i n:** grain, crops

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**horreo :** storehouse, barn, dread, shrink from, shudder at, stand on end, bristle, have rough appearance

**inedia ae f:** fasting, starvation

**insisto stĭti, 3 :** stand/tread upon, stand, stop, press on, persevere (with), pursue, set about

**interior ĭi, ĭtum :** those (pl.) within, those nearer racecourse goal, inland/further from sea, perish, die, be ruined, cease

**intra :** within, inside, on the inside, during, under, fewer than, enter, go into, penetrate, reach

**lapis ĭdis :** stone, milestone, jewel

**locaris :** place, put, station, arrange, contract (for), farm out (taxes) on contract

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**missile e :** missile, that may be thrown, missile

**moenia :** defensive/town walls (pl.), bulwarks, fortifications, fortified town, castle

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**navigium ii n:** vessel, ship

**persuasio ōnis f:** his men (pl.), his friends, swine, hog, pig, sow

**pinna :** feather, wing, fin, battlement/parapet, spire/steeple, flap, water wheel paddle

**portaris :** carry, bring

**promptus ūs m:** readiness, ease, exposing to view

**propinquo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** relative

**propugnaculis :** bulwark, rampart, defense

**proripio pŭi, reptum, 3 :** drag or snatch away, rush or burst forth

**reor rătus, 2 :** think, regard, deem, suppose, believe, reckon

**reduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead back, bring back, restore, reduce

**relatio ōnis f:** laying of matter before Senate, such motion, referring back case to magistrate

**revoco āvi, ātum, 1 :** call back, recall, revive, regain

**saxum :** stone

**securitas ātis f:** freedom from care, carelessness, safety, security

**solidus a, um :** gold coin, (aurus introduced by Constantine)

**solitaris :** to make it one's constant habit to (w/INF), make a practice of, be accustomed

**sterneretur :** spread, strew, scatter, lay out

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**subeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go/move/pass/sink/extend underneath/into, climb/come/go up, ascend, steal in on

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**tutela ae f:** tutelage, guardianship

**veho xi, ctum, 3 n:** bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

**vehemens entis :** violent, severe, vehement, emphatic, vigorous, lively

properabat ingenti, quo cognito abscessere latrones nulla re amplius memorabili gesta, dispersique ut solent avia montium petiere celsorum.  
  
Persarum commentum irritum.  
  
[3] 1 Eo adducta re per Isauriam, rege Persarum bellis finitimis inligato repellenteque a conlimitiis suis ferocissimas gentes, quae mente quadam versabili hostiliter eum saepe incessunt et in nos arma moventem aliquotiens iuvant, Nohodares quidam nomine e numero optimatum, incursare Mesopotamiam quotiens copia dederit ordinatus, explorabat nostra sollicite, si repperisset usquam locum vi subita perrupturus. 2 Et quia Mesopotamiae tractus omnes crebro inquietari sueti praetenturis et stationibus servabantur agrariis, laevorsum flexo itinere Osdroenae subsederat extimas partes, novum parumque aliquando temptatum commentum adgressus. Quod si impetrasset, fulminis modo cuncta vastarat. Erat autem quod cogitabat huius modi.  
  
3 Batnae municipium in Anthemusia conditum Macedonum

———————————————————————————————————————

**abscedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** withdraw, depart, retire, go/pass off/away, desist, recede (coasts), slough

**adduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead up/to/away, bring up/to, persuade, induce, lead, bring, contract, tighten

**aggredior ĕre :** approach, advance, attack, assail, undertake, seize (opportunity), attempt

**agrarius a, um :** those who advocated agrarian reform laws/sought possession of public lands

**arma ōrum n:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**condio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**conlimitiis :** path, track, limit, strip of uncultivated ground marking boundary

**exploro āvi, ātum, 1 :** search out, explore, test, try out, reconnoiter, investigate

**ferox ōcis :** wild, bold, warlike, cruel, defiant, arrogant

**finitimus a, um :** neighbors (pl.), limit, end, finish, determine, define, mark out the boundaries

**flecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend, curve, bow, turn, curl, persuade, prevail on, soften

**fulmen ĭnis n:** lightning, flash, thunderbolt, crushing blow

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**incesso cessīvi :** assault, attack, reproach, abuse, advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**incursaris :** strike/run/dash against, attack, make raids upon, run into or towards, attack, invade, meet (with), befall

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**inquietaris :** disturb, trouble, molest, harass, press legal claim against, fidget, twiddle

**juvo jūvi, jūtum, 1 :** help, assist, aid, support, serve, further, please, delight, gratify

**laevorsum :** on the left hand

**latro :** robber, brigand, bandit, plunderer, bark, bark at

**memorabilis e :** memorable, remarkable

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**municipium ii n:** township (administrative division), citizen/native (of a municipium/municipality)

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**novus a, um :** get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force), nine

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**optimatum :** aristocrat, patrician, wellborn, nobles/patricians/"Good men" adherent/partisan

**ordino āvi, ātum, 1 :** order/arrange, set in order, adjust, regulate, compose, ordain/appoint (Bee)

**perrupturus :** break, destroy

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**quotiens :** how often, as often as

**reperio repperi :** discover, learn, light on, find/obtain/get, find out/to be, get to know, invent

**servo āvi, ātum, 1 :** slave, servant, serve, be a slave to, with DAT

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**subeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go/move/pass/sink/extend underneath/into, climb/come/go up, ascend, steal in on

**subsederat :** settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**suesco sŭēvi, sŭētum :** become accustomed (to)

**temptas āvi, ātum, 1 :** test, try, urge, worry, bribe

**usquam :** anywhere, in any place, to any place

**vasto āvi, ātum, 1 :** lay waste, ravage, devastate, go, advance, rush, hurry, walk

manu priscorum ab Euphrate flumine brevi spatio disparatur, refertum mercatoribus opulentis, ubi annua sollemnitate prope Septembris initium mensis ad nundinas magna promiscuae fortunae convenit multitudo ad commercanda quae Indi mittunt et Seres aliaque plurima vehi terra marique consueta. 4 Hanc regionem praestitutis celebritati diebus invadere parans dux ante edictus per solitudines Aboraeque amnis herbidas ripas, suorum indicio proditus, qui admissi flagitii metu exagitati ad praesidia descivere Romana. Absque ullo egressus effectu deinde tabescebat immobilis.  
  
Saracenorum irruptiones et mores.  
  
[4] 1 Saraceni tamen nec amici nobis umquam nec hostes optandi, ultro citroque discursantes quicquid inveniri poterat momento temporis parvi vastabant milvorum rapacium similes, qui si praedam dispexerint celsius, volatu rapiunt celeri, aut nisi impetraverint, non inmorantur. 2 Super quorum moribus licet in actibus

———————————————————————————————————————

**absque :** by (agent), from (departure, cause, remote origin (time), after (reference)

**admitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** urge on, put to a gallop, let in, admit, receive, grant, permit, let go

**amicus :** clothe, cover, dress, wrap about, surround, veil, clothe with words, friend, ally, disciple, loved one, patron, counselor/courtier (to a prince)

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**annuus a, um :** yearly payment (usu. pl.), annual stipend, pension, annuity (L+S)

**celebritas ātis f:** crowded conditions, crowding, multitude, fame, renown, reputation, frequency

**citer āvi, ātum :** urge on, encourage, promote, excite, summon, set in motion, move (bowels), cite

**commercanda :** buy, purchase, buy up (L+S), trade/traffic together

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**discursantes :** run/rush/hurry to-and-fro/hither-and-thither, run constantly about, run over, run/trot/gallop, hurry/hasten/speed, move/travel/proceed/flow swiftly/quickly

**disparo āvi, ātum, 1 :** separate, divide

**dux dŭcis com:** leader, guide, commander, general, Duke (medieval, Bee), lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**edico xi, ctum, 3 :** proclaim, declare, appoint

**effectus fēci, fectum, 3 :** execution, performance, effect

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**exagitas :** drive out, stir up, disturb continually, harass, attack, scold, discuss

**flagitium ii n:** shame, disgrace, scandal, shameful act, outrage, disgraceful thing, scoundrel

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**immobilis e :** immovable, immobile, fixed/unalterable, unmoving/motionless/unchanging

**indo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** put in or on, introduce

**indicium ĭi n:** evidence (before a court), information, proof, indication, hand/needle of a watch

**initium ĭi n:** beginning, commencement, entrance, [ab initio => from the beginning]

**invado vāsi, vāsum :** enter, attempt, invade, take possession of, attack (with in +acc.)

**invenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come upon, discover, find, invent, contrive, reach, manage to get

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**mensis is :** month, table, course, meal, banker's counter, measure, estimate, distribute, mete, traverse, sail/walk through

**mercator ōris m:** trader, merchant, trade, buy

**milvorum :** kite/glede, bird of prey, fish (prob. gurnard), constellation (erroneous)

**momentum i n:** moment, importance, influence, motion, movement, impulse, effort

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**nundina :** market day (pl.), traffic, [novem+dies => held every ninth day]

**opto āvi, ātum, 1 n:** choose, select, wish, wish for, desire

**praeda ae :** booty, loot, spoils, plunder, prey, surety, bondsman

**praesidium ii n:** protection, help, guard, garrison, detachment, protector, guard, guardian, defender, chief, president, governor, procurator

**praestitus a, um :** determine in advance

**prodeo :** go/come forth/out, advance, appear, sprout/spring up, issue/extend/project

**rapacia ōrum n:** grasping, rapacious

**rapio pŭi, ptum, 3 :** drag off, snatch, destroy, seize, carry off, pillage, hurry

**refercio si, tum, 4 :** fill up, stuff/cram full, pack close, condense, mass together

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**ripa ae f:** bank

**solitudo ĭnis f:** solitude, loneliness, deprivation, wilderness

**sollemnitas ātis f:** solemnity, ritual/solemn observance, proper/necessary/proper formality (legal)

**spatium ii n:** space, area/expanse, room (for), intervening space, gap/interval, length/width

**tabesco bŭi, 3 :** melt, dissolve, dry up, evaporate, waste away, dwindle away, (mental aspect)

**ultro :** besides, beyond, to/on the further/other side, voluntarily, unaided, wantonly

**umquam :** ever, at any time

**vasto āvi, ātum, 1 :** lay waste, ravage, devastate, go, advance, rush, hurry, walk

**veho xi, ctum, 3 n:** bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

principis Marci et postea aliquotiens memini rettulisse, tamen nunc quoque pauca de isdem expediam carptim. 3 Apud has gentes, quarum exordiens initium ab Assyriis ad Nili cataractas porrigitur et confinia Blemmyarum, omnes pari sorte sunt bellatores seminudi coloratis sagulis pube tenus amicti, equorum adiumento pernicium graciliumque camelorum per diversa se raptantes, in tranquillis vel turbidis rebus: nec eorum quisquam aliquando stivam adprehendit vel arborem colit aut arva subigendo quaeritat victum, sed errant semper per spatia longe lateque distenta sine lare sine sedibus fixis aut legibus: nec idem perferunt diutius caelum aut tractus unius soli illis umquam placet. 4 Vita est illis semper in fuga uxoresque mercenariae conductae ad tempus ex pacto atque, ut sit species matrimonii, dotis nomine futura coniunx

———————————————————————————————————————

**adjumentum i n:** mule, beast of burden

**adprehendo :** seize (upon), grasp, cling to, lay hold of, apprehend, embrace, overtake

**amingo :** into, about, in the mist of, according to, after (manner), for, to, among

**arbor :** tree, tree trunk, mast, oar, ship, gallows, spearshaft, beam, squid?

**arvum i n:** arable land, plowed field, soil, region, countryside, dry land, lowlands, plain

**bellator ōris m:** warrior, fighter, soldier, fight, wage war, struggle, take part in war/battle/fight (also animals/games)

**caelum :** kind of beer (made in Spain)

**camelus i m:** camel, dromedary

**carptim :** in separate/detached/disconnected parts/units, selectively, intermittently

**cataracta ae f:** cataract/rapid, waterfall, sluice, watergate, portcullis, drawbridge, sea bird

**coloro āvi, ātum, 1 :** color, paint, dye, tan, make darker, give deceptive color/gloss/appearance to

**conduco xi, ctum, 3 n:** draw/bring together, collect, assemble, unite/join, cause to curdle/coagulate

**confine a, um :** be made/constructed/prepared/completed/accomplished/caused/performed/done

**distendo di, tum :** stretch (apart), spread out, distend, extend, rack, detract, perplex

**diverto ti, sum, 3 :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**dos ōtis :** dowry, dower, talent, quality, dose

**equus i :** horse, steed

**erro āvi, ātum, 1 :** truant, vagabond, wanderer, wander, go astray, make a mistake, err, vacillate

**exordior orsus, 4 :** begin, commence

**expedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** disengage, loose, set free, be expedient, procure, obtain, make ready

**figo xi, xum, 3 :** fasten, fix, pierce, transfix, establish

**fuga ae :** flight, fleeing, escape, avoidance, exile

**initium ĭi n:** beginning, commencement, entrance, [ab initio => from the beginning]

**laris :** gull, ravenous sea bird (Vulgate), mew, common gull (Larus canus)

**matrimonium ii n:** marriage, matrimony

**mercenariae :** laborer, working man

**pacisco ĕre, 3 :** make a bargain or agreement, agree, enter into a marriage contract, negotiate

**pernicium :** persistent, preserving, nimble, brisk, active, agile, quick, swift, fleet

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**quaerito ĕre :** seek, search for, search for, seek, strive for, obtain, ask, inquire, demand

**raptantes :** drag violently off, ravage

**sagulis :** cloak, traveling cloak

**sedes is :** seat, home, residence, settlement, habitation, chair, settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**spatior ātus, 1 :** walk, take a walk, promenade, spread

**stiva ae f:** plow handle

**subigo ēgi, actum, 3 :** conquer, subjugate, compel

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**umquam :** ever, at any time

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

hastam et tabernaculum offert marito, post statum diem si id elegerit discessura, et incredibile est quo ardore apud eos in venerem uterque solvitur sexus. 5 Ita autem quoad vixerint, late palantur, ut alibi mulier nubat, in loco pariat alio liberosque procul educat nulla copia quiescendi permissa. 6 Victus universis caro ferina est lactisque abundans copia qua sustentantur, et herbae multiplices et siquae alites capi per aucupium possint, et plerosque mos vidimus frumenti usum et vini penitus ignorantes.  
  
7 Hactenus de natione perniciosa. Nunc ad textum propositum revertamur.  
  
Magnentianorum supplicia.  
  
[5] 1 Dum haec in oriente aguntur, Arelate hiemem agens Constantius post theatralis ludos atque circenses ambitioso editos apparatu diem sextum idus Octobres, qui imperii eius annum tricensimum terminabat, insolentiae pondera gravius librans, siquid

———————————————————————————————————————

**abundo āvi, ātum, 1 :** abound (in), have in large measure, overdo, exceed, overflow, be rich/numerous

**alibi :** elsewhere, in another place, in other respects , otherwise, in another matter

**aliter alius :** otherwise, differently, in any other way [aliter ac => otherwise than]

**annus i m:** designate w/nod, nod assent, indicate, declare, favor/smile on, agree to, grant, year (astronomical/civil), age, time of life, year's produce, circuit, course

**apparatus :** preparation, instruments, equipment, supplies, stock, splendor, pomp, trappings

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**aucupium ii n:** bird-catching, fowling, taking (bee swarm), game/wild fowl, sly angling for, bird-catcher, fowler, bird seller, poulterer, spy, eavesdropper

**circensis :** games in the Circus (pl.), games/exercises of wrestling, running, fighting, of the Circus, associated with games in circus, used at circus

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**eligo lēgi, lectum, 3 :** pick out, choose

**ferina :** game, flesh of wild animals

**frumentum i n:** grain, crops

**hactenus :** as far as this, to this place/point/time/extent, thus far, til now, hitherto

**hasta ae f:** spear/lance/javelin, spear stuck in ground for public auction/centumviral court

**herba ae f:** herb, grass

**hiems ĕmis f:** winter, winter time, rainy season, cold, frost, storm, stormy weather

**idus :** he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**incredibilis e :** incredible, extraordinary

**insolentia ae f:** unfamiliarity, strangeness, haughtiness, extravagance, haughty, arrogant, insolent, immoderate, extravagant

**lac lactis :** basin/tank/tub, lake/pond, reservoir/cistern/basin, trough, lime-hole, bin, pit

**libro :** book, volume, inner bark of a tree, balance,swing, hurl

**ludus i m:** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**marito āvi, ātum, 1 :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mulier ĕris f:** woman, wife, mistress

**natio ōnis f:** nation, people, birth, race, class, set, gentiles, heathens

**nubo psi, ptum, 3 n:** marry, be married to, nod

**offero ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow, (medieval form of offerre)

**palo :** stake/pile/pole/unsplit wood, peg/pin, execution stake, wood sword, fence (pl.)

**pario āvi, ātum, 1 n:** acquire (accounts), settle a debt, settle up

**penitus :** inside, deep within, thoroughly

**plerus a, um :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**pondero āvi, ātum, 1 :** weigh, weigh up

**procul :** away, at distance, far off

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**sextus :** him/her/it/ones-self, him/her/it, them (selves) (pl.), each other, one another

**sexus :** sex, (male or female), (also for plants), sexual organs

**solvo solvi, solūtum, 3 :** loosen, release, unbind, untie, free, open, set sail, scatter, pay off/back

**status :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**supplicium ii n:** punishment, suffering, supplication, torture, suppliant

**sustento tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 :** endure, hold out

**tabernaculum i n:** tent, Jewish Tabernacle, [~ capere => (augur) set up tent to make observations]

**termino āvi, ātum, 1 :** boundary, limit, end, terminus

**textum i :** woven fabric, cloth, framework, web, atomic structure, ratio atoms/void

**theatralis e :** theatrical, of the\_stage

**universus a, um :** whole world, all men (pl.), everybody, the mass, [in universum => in general]

**usus oesus :** use, enjoyment, experience, skill, advantage, custom

**uter :** womb, belly, abdomen

**venerem :** adore, revere, do homage to, honor, venerate, worship, beg, pray, entreat, go for sale, be sold (as slave), be disposed of for (dishonorable/venal) gain, come

**vinum i n:** wine

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

dubium deferebatur aut falsum, pro liquido accipiens et conperto, inter alia excarnificatum Gerontium Magnentianae comitem partis exulari maerore multavit. 2 Utque aegrum corpus quassari etiam levibus solet offensis, ita animus eius angustus et tener, quicquid increpuisset, ad salutis suae dispendium existimans factum aut cogitatum, insontium caedibus fecit victoriam luctuosam. 3 Siquis enim militarium vel honoratorum aut nobilis inter suos rumore tenus esset insimulatus fovisse partes hostiles, iniecto onere catenarum in modum beluae trahebatur et inimico urgente vel nullo, quasi sufficiente hoc solo, quod nominatus esset aut delatus aut postulatus, capite vel multatione bonorum aut insulari solitudine damnabatur.  
  
4 Accedebant enim eius asperitati, ubi inminuta vel laesa amplitudo imperii dicebatur, et iracundae suspicionum quantitati proximorum cruentae blanditiae exaggerantium incidentia et dolere inpendio

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**aeger gra, grum :** sick person, invalid, patient

**amplitudo ĭnis f:** greatness, extent, breadth, width, bulk, importance, fullness (of expression)

**angustus a :** small/confined/narrow space/place/passage, strait, channel, crisis, extremities

**asperitas ātis f:** roughness, severity, difficulty, harshness, shrillness, sharpness, fierceness

**belua ae f:** beast, wild animal (incl. sea creature), monster, brute (great size/ferocity)

**blanditia ae f:** flattery, caress, compliment, charm (pl.), flatteries, enticement, courtship

**caedes is :** murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore, murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore, chop, hew, cut out/down/to pieces, strike, smite, murder, slaughter, sodomize

**catenaris :** chain/bind/tie/shackle together, secure with bonds/chains/fetters

**cogitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to

**conperto :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**damno i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**dispendium ii n:** expense, cost, loss

**doleo ŭi, ĭtum :** hurt, feel/suffer pain, grieve, be afflicted/pained/sorry, cause pain/grief

**dubius a, um :** doubt, question

**exaggerantium :** heap up, accumulate, magnify

**excarnifico :** torture, punish, torment/torture mentally, hack/cut/tear to pieces (L+S)

**exularis :** be exile, live in exile, be banished, be a stranger

**falsus a, um :** falsehood, untruth, fraud, deceit

**foveo fōvi, fōtum, 2 :** keep warm, favor, cherish, maintain, foster

**honorator :** respect, honor

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**increpo ŭi, ĭtum :** rebuke, chide, reprove, protest at/indignantly, complain loudly/scornfully

**injecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** apply, lay on, hurl/throw/strike in/into, inject, put on, inspire, instill (feeling, etc), hurl/throw/strike in/into, inject, put on, inspire, instill (feeling, etc)

**inimicus a, um :** enemy (personal), foe

**impendium ĭi n:** expense, expenditure, payment, cost, outlay

**insimulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** accuse, charge, allege

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**insularis e :** come/leap upon/in, leap/spring up/at, attack/throw oneself upon, bound, mount

**laedo si, sum, 3 :** strike, hurt, injure, wound, offend, annoy

**maeror ōris m:** grief, sorrow, sadness, mourning, lamentation (L+S)

**multatio ōnis f:** imposition of fine

**nomino āvi, ātum, 1 :** name, call

**onus ĕris n:** load, burden, cargo

**postulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand, claim, require, ask/pray for

**proximum ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**quantitas ātis f:** magnitude/multitude, quantity, degree, size, (specified) amount/quantity/sum

**quasi :** as if, just as if, as though, as it were, about

**quassaris :** shake repeatedly, wave, flourish, batter, weaken, shake

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**solitudo ĭnis f:** solitude, loneliness, deprivation, wilderness

**solum :** only/just/merely/barely/alone, bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**sufficio fēci, fectum, 3 n:** be sufficient, suffice, stand up to, be capable/qualified, provide, appoint

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**victoria ae f:** victory, conqueror, victor, [in apposition => victorious, conquering]

simulantium, si principis periclitetur vita, a cuius salute velut filo pendere statum orbis terrarum fictis vocibus exclamabant. 5 Ideoque fertur neminem aliquando ob haec vel similia poenae addictum oblato de more elogio revocari iussisse, quod inexorabiles quoque principes factitarunt. Et exitiale hoc vitium, quod in aliis non numquam intepescit, in illo aetatis progressu effervescebat, obstinatum eius propositum accendente adulatorum cohorte.  
  
6 Inter quos Paulus eminebat notarius ortus in Hispania, glabro quidam sub vultu latens, odorandi vias periculorum occultas perquam sagax. Is in Brittanniam missus ut militares quosdam perduceret ausos conspirasse Magnentio, cum reniti non possent, iussa licentius supergressus fluminis modo fortunis conplurium sese repentinus infudit et ferebatur per strages multiplices ac ruinas, vinculis membra ingenuorum adfligens et quosdam obterens manicis, crimina

———————————————————————————————————————

**accendente :** kindle, set on fire, light, illuminate, inflame, stir up, arouse, make bright

**addico xi, ctum, 3 :** be propitious, adjudge, sentence, doom, confiscate, award, assign, enslave

**affligo ixi, ictum, 3 :** overthrow/throw down, afflict, damage, crush, break, ruin, humble, weaken, vex

**adulator ōris m:** servile flatterer, sycophant, fawn upon (as a dog), flatter (in a servile manner), court, make obeisance (to)

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**cohors rtis f:** court, enclosure/yard/pen, farmyard, attendants, retinue, staff, circle, crowd

**conplurium :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people

**effervescebat :** boil up, seethe, effervesce, become greatly excited

**elogium ii n:** clause added to will/codicil, written particulars on prisoner, inscription

**emineo ŭi, 2 :** stand out, be prominent/preeminent, excel, project

**exclamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** exclaim, shout, cry out, call out

**exitial :** destructive, deadly

**factito āvi, ātum, 1 :** do frequently, practice, make/build/construct/create/cause/do, have built/made, fashion, work (metal), happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**filum :** thread, string, filament, fiber, texture, style, nature

**inexorabilis e :** inexorable, relentless

**infundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour in, pour on, pour out, begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**ingenuus a, um :** give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**intepesco pŭi, 3 :** become warm

**manicae ārum f:** sleeves (pl.), long sleeves, gloves, gauntlets, armlets, handcuffs, manacles

**nemo :** no one, nobody

**notarius a, um :** notary

**numquam :** never

**offertor ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow

**obtero trīvi, trītum, 3 :** crush, destroy, trample on, speak of or treat with the utmost contempt

**odoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** perfume, make fragrant

**orbis is :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)], burn, rise (sun/river), arise/emerge, crop up, get up (wake), begin, originate from

**ortus :** rising (sun/star), sunrise, daybreak, dawn, east, the East, beginning/dawning

**pendeo pĕpendi, 2 :** hang, hang down, depend, [~ ab ore => hang upon the lips, listen attentively]

**perduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, guide, prolong, induce, conduct, bring through

**periclitor ātus, 1 :** try, prove, test, make a trial of, put to the test/in peril, risk, endanger

**perquam :** extremely

**poena ae f:** penalty, punishment, revenge/retribution, [poena dare => to pay the penalty]

**progredior īre :** go, come forth, go forward, march forward, advance. proceed. make progress

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**reniti :** struggle, offer physical resistance, be resistant (substance), not to yield

**revocaris :** call back, recall, revive, regain

**ruina ae f:** fall, catastrophe, collapse, destruction

**sagax ācis :** keen-scented, acute, sharp, perceptive

**simulantium :** imitating, imitate, copy, pretend (to have/be), look like, simulate, counterfeit, feint

**status :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**strages is f:** overthrow, massacre, slaughter, cutting down, havoc, confused heap

**supergredior :** pass over or beyond, exceed, surpass

**vinculis :** chain, bond, fetter, imprisonment (pl.)

**vitium ii :** fault, vice, crime, sin, defect, vine, grape vine

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

scilicet multa consarcinando a veritate longe discreta. Unde admissum est facinus impium, quod Constanti tempus nota inusserat sempiterna. 7 Martinus agens illas provincias pro praefectis aerumnas innocentium graviter gemens saepeque obsecrans, ut ab omni culpa inmunibus parceretur, cum non inpetraret, minabatur se discessurum: ut saltem id metuens perquisitor malivolus tandem desineret quieti coalitos homines in aperta pericula proiectare. 8 Per hoc minui studium suum existimans Paulus, ut erat in conplicandis negotiis artifex dirus, unde ei Catenae inditum est cognomentum, vicarium ipsum eos quibus praeerat adhuc defensantem ad sortem periculorum communium traxit. Et instabat ut eum quoque cum tribunis et aliis pluribus ad comitatum imperatoris vinctum perduceret: quo percitus ille exitio urgente abrupto ferro eundem adoritur Paulum. Et quia languente dextera,

———————————————————————————————————————

**abrumpo ūpi, uptum, 3 :** break (bonds), break off, tear asunder, cut through, sever, remove, separate

**adhuc :** thus far, till now, to this point, hitherto, yet, as yet, still, besides

**admitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** urge on, put to a gallop, let in, admit, receive, grant, permit, let go

**adorio īre :** emmer wheat, spelt

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**apertus ĕrŭi, ertum, 4 :** area free from obstacles, open/exposed space, the open (air), known facts (pl.)

**artifex fĭcis m:** artist, actor, craftsman, master of an art, author, maker, mastermind, schemer

**catena ae f:** chain, series, fetter, bond, restraint, imprisonment, captivity, (chain mail)

**coalitos :** communion, fellowship

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**comitas āre, 1 :** politeness, courtesy, kindness, generosity, friendliness, good taste, elegance, Count, Earl (England), official, magnate, occupant of any state office, accompany, go along with, attend (funeral), follow (camp), grow alongside

**communis e :** fortify strongly, entrench, barricade, strengthen, secure, reinforce, common usage, joint/common/public property/rights, public, public places/interests (pl.)

**conplicandis :** fold/tie up/together, roll/curl/double up, wind (round), involve, bend at joint

**consarcinando :** stitch/sew/patch together

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**culpa ae f:** fault/blame/responsibility (w/GEN), crime (esp. against chastity), negligence

**defensantem :** defend/guard/protect against, act in defense against, ward off, avert constantly

**desino sĭi :** stop/end/finish, abandon/leave/break off, desist/cease, come to/at end/close

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**dirus a, um :** demolish/wreck/destroy, pull down, raze to ground, overthrow, bankrupt (L+S), fearful things, ill-boding events

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**ferrum i n:** iron, any tool of iron, weapon, sword

**gemo ŭi, ĭtum, 3 :** moan, groan, lament (over), grieve that, give out a hollow sound (music, hit)

**indo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** put in or on, introduce

**inmunibus :** free from taxes/tribute, exempt, immune

**innocens entis :** harmless, innocent, virtuous, upright

**insto stĭti, stātum :** pursue, threaten, approach, press hard, be close to (w/DAT), stand in/on

**inuro ussi, ustum, 3 :** burn, scorch, burn (off/away/hole), cauterize, curl (hair w/hot tongs), tinge

**langueo ēre, 2 :** be tired, be listless/sluggish/unwell/ill, wilt, lack vigor

**malevolus a, um :** enemy/foe/ill-wisher, ill-disposed person

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**mino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** drive (animals), impel, push, force, threaten?

**minuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 n:** lessen, reduce, diminish, impair, abate

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**obsecro āvi, ātum, 1 :** entreat/beseech/implore/pray, (w/deity as object), [fidem ~ => beg support]

**parco pĕperci :** forbear, refrain from, spare, show consideration, be economical/thrifty with

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, guide, prolong, induce, conduct, bring through

**perquisitor ōris m:** search everywhere for

**praesum fūi, esse :** consume/perform/employ beforehand, anticipate, presuppose/presume/assume, dare, surety, bondsman

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**saltem :** at least, anyhow, in all events, (on to more practical idea), even, so much as, leap, spring, jump, stage, step

**scilicet :** one may know, certainly, of course

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**veritas ĭtus :** truth, fact, accuracy, honesty, truthfulness, frankness, sincerity, uprightness

**vicarius a, um :** vicar, sheriff, city governor (Italian), subprior (Carthusian), rural dean

**vincio vinxi, vinctum :** bind, fetter, restrain

letaliter ferire non potuit, iam districtum mucronem in proprium latus inpegit. Hocque deformi genere mortis excessit e vita iustissimus rector ausus miserabiles casus levare multorum. 9 Quibus ita sceleste patratis Paulus cruore perfusus reversusque ad principis castra multos coopertos paene catenis adduxit in squalorem deiectos atque maestitiam, quorum adventu intendebantur eculei uncosque parabat carnifex et tormenta. Et ex is proscripti sunt plures actique in exilium alii, non nullos gladii consumpsere poenales. Nec enim quisquam facile meminit sub Constantio, ubi susurro tenus haec movebantur, quemquam absolutum.  
  
Senatus populique Romani vitia.  
  
[6] 1 Inter haec Orfitus praefecti potestate regebat urbem aeternam ultra modum delatae dignitatis sese efferens insolenter, vir quidem prudens et forensium negotiorum oppido gnarus, sed splendore liberalium doctrinarum minus quam nobilem decuerat

———————————————————————————————————————

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**adduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead up/to/away, bring up/to, persuade, induce, lead, bring, contract, tighten

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**carnifex fĭcis m:** executioner, hangman, murderer, butcher, torturer, scoundrel, villain

**castrum ōrum and ae :** camp, military camp/field, army, fort, fortress, war service, day's march

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**catena ae f:** chain, series, fetter, bond, restraint, imprisonment, captivity, (chain mail)

**consumo sumpsi, sumptum, 3 :** burn up, destroy/kill, put end to, reduce/wear away, annul, extinguish (right)

**cooperio rŭi, rtum, 4 :** cover wholly/completely, cover up, overwhelm, bury deep, [lapidibus ~ => stone]

**cruor ōris m:** blood, (fresh/clotted from wound), (spilt in battle), vegetable/other juice

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**deformis e :** disgrace, shameful thing/deed, deformed/illformed/misshapen/disfigured, shameful/degrading/base, ugly/loathsome

**deicio jēci, jectum, 3 :** throw/pour/jump/send/put/push/force/knock/bring down, cause to fall/drop, hang

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**distringo nxi, ctum, 3 :** stretch out/apart, detain, distract, pull in different directions

**equuleus i m:** little horse, colt, rack, instrument of torture

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**exsilium ii n:** exile, banishment, place of exile/retreat (L+S), exiles (pl.), those exiled

**facilis e :** easy, easy to do, without difficulty, ready, quick, good natured, courteous

**ferio īre :** rest from work/labor, keep/celebrate holiday, be idle, abstain from

**forensis e :** public, pertaining to the courts

**genus :** birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent, give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**gladius ĭi m:** swordfish

**inpegit :** compose, insert, drive in, fasten, plant, fix, settle, agree upon, stipulate

**insolenter :** haughtily, arrogantly, insolently, immoderately, unusually, contrary to custom

**intendo di, tum and sum, 3 :** hold out, stretch, strain, exert

**justus a, um :** justice, what is fair/equitable/right/due/proper, funeral rites/offerings

**letalis :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**levaris :** lift/raise/hold up, support, erect, set up, lift off, remove (load), comfort, smear, plaster (with), seal (wine jar), erase/rub over, befoul, cover/overlay

**maestitia ae f:** sadness, sorrow, grief, source of grief, dullness, gloom

**miserabilis e :** wretched, miserable, pitiable

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**mucro ōnis m:** sword, sword point, sharp point

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**paro āvi, ātum, 1 :** prepare, furnish/supply/provide, produce, obtain/get, buy, raise, put up, plan, bear, give birth to, beget, bring forth, produce, lay (eggs), create, acquire

**patro āvi, ātum, 1 :** accomplish, bring to completion

**perfundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour over/through, wet, flood, bathe, overspread, coat, overlay, imbue

**poenal :** punish (person/offense), inflict punishment, avenge, extract retribution

**proprius a, um :** day before (pridie), abb. pr, used in calendar expressions

**proscribo psi, ptum, 3 :** announce, make public, post, advertise, proscribe, deprive of property

**prudens entis :** aware, skilled, sensible, prudent, farseeing, experienced

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**splendor ōris m:** brilliance, luster, sheen, magnificence, sumptuousness, grandeur, splendor

**squalor ōris m:** squalor, filth

**tormentum i n:** windlass, instrument for twisting/winding, engine for hurling stones, missile

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

institutus, quo administrante seditiones sunt concitatae graves ob inopiam vini: huius avidis usibus vulgus intentum ad motus asperos excitatur et crebros.  
  
2 Et quoniam mirari posse quosdam peregrinos existimo haec lecturos forsitan, si contigerit, quamobrem cum oratio ad ea monstranda deflexerit quae Romae gererentur, nihil praeter seditiones narratur et tabernas et vilitates harum similis alias, summatim causas perstringam nusquam a veritate sponte propria digressurus.  
  
3 Tempore quo primis auspiciis in mundanum fulgorem surgeret victura dum erunt homines Roma, ut augeretur sublimibus incrementis, foedere pacis aeternae Virtus convenit atque Fortuna plerumque dissidentes, quarum si altera defuisset, ad perfectam non venerat summitatem. 4 Eius populus ab incunabulis primis ad usque pueritiae tempus extremum, quod annis circumcluditur fere trecentis, circummurana pertulit bella, deinde aetatem ingressus

———————————————————————————————————————

**administro āvi, ātum, 1 :** assistant, helper, supporter, one at hand to help, attendant, priest, minister, administer, manage, direct, assist, operate, conduct, maneuver (ship), bestow

**alter tĕra, tĕrum :** the\_one ... the\_other (alter ... alter), otherwise, raise, make high, elevate

**annus i m:** designate w/nod, nod assent, indicate, declare, favor/smile on, agree to, grant, year (astronomical/civil), age, time of life, year's produce, circuit, course

**asper ĕra, ĕrum :** uneven/rough/harsh place/land, adversity, difficulties (esp. pl.)

**auspicium ii n:** divination (by birds), omen, beginning, auspices (pl.), right of doing auspices, diviner by birds, augur, soothsayer, patron, supporter, wedding functionary

**circumcludo si, sum, 3 :** surround, encircle/enclose/build round (w/structure), hedge/shut in, circumvent

**concito āvi, ātum, 1 :** rapidly, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**contingo tĭgi, tactum, 3 n:** touch, reach (to), border on, be connected with, affect, hit, take hold, seize

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**deflecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend downwards, bend (bow), turn (aside), change course/direction of, deflect

**desum fŭi, esse :** choose, pick out, select, take, pick (fight), take for/upon one's self (L+S), be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**excito āvi, ātum, 1 :** wake up, stir up, cause, raise, erect, incite, excite, arouse, rouse, call out send for, summon, evoke

**exter tĕra, tĕrum :** foreigner (male), stand out or forth, project be visible, exist, be on record

**fere :** almost, about, nearly, generally, in general, (w/negatives) hardly ever, wild beast/animal, hit, strike, strike a bargain, kill, slay, speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**foedus :** treaty, league, formal agreement (between states), alliance, P:peace, amity

**forsitan :** perhaps

**fulgor ōris m:** brightness/brilliance/radiance, splendor/glory, flame/flash, lightening/meteor

**haris :** pen, coop, pigsty

**incrementum i n:** growth, development, increase, germ (of idea), offshoot, advancement (rank)

**incunabulis :** apparatus of the cradle (pl.), one's earliest years, birthplace

**ingredior essus 3 :** advance, walk, enter, step/go into, undertake, begin

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**instituo ŭi, ūtum :** set up, establish, found, make, institute, build, prepare, decide

**miror āre, 1 :** be amazed/surprised/bewildered (at), look in wonder/awe/admiration at

**mundanus a, um :** inhabitant of the world, worldly person, cosmopolitan

**narro āvi, ātum, 1 :** tell, tell about, relate, narrate, recount, describe

**nusquam :** nowhere, on no occasion

**oratio ōnis f:** speech, oration, eloquence, prayer

**pax :** peace, harmony

**peregrinus a, um :** pilgrim

**perficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** complete, finish, execute, bring about, accomplish, do thoroughly

**perstringo nxi, ctum, 3 :** graze, graze against, make tight all over, offend, make unfavorable mention

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**populus :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**proprius a, um :** day before (pridie), abb. pr, used in calendar expressions

**pueritia ae f:** childhood, boyhood, callowness, childish nature, state/fact of being boy

**seditio ōnis f:** sedition, riot, strife,rebellion

**sponte :** of one's own will, voluntarily, for one's own sake, free will

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**summatim :** summarily, briefly

**summitas ātis f:** culminating state (philosophy), surface (geometry), summit/top/highest part

**surgo :** rise, lift, grow

**taberna ae f:** tavern, inn, wood hut/cottage, shed/hovel, stall/booth, small shop (Nelson)

**trecenti :** three hundred, (used to denote a large number)

**veritas ĭtus :** truth, fact, accuracy, honesty, truthfulness, frankness, sincerity, uprightness

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

**vinum i n:** wine

**virtus ūtis :** strength/power, courage/bravery, worth/manliness/virtue/character/excellence

**vulgus i n:** common people/general public/multitude/common herd/rabble/crowd/mob, flock

adultam post multiplices bellorum aerumnas Alpes transcendit et fretum, in iuvenem erectus et virum ex omni plaga quam orbis ambit inmensus, reportavit laureas et triumphos, iamque vergens in senium et nomine solo aliquotiens vincens ad tranquilliora vitae discessit. 5 Ideo urbs venerabilis post superbas efferatarum gentium cervices oppressas latasque leges fundamenta libertatis et retinacula sempiterna velut frugi parens et prudens et dives Caesaribus tamquam liberis suis regenda patrimonii iura permisit. 6 Et olim licet otiosae sint tribus pacataeque centuriae et nulla suffragiorum certamina set Pompiliani redierit securitas temporis, per omnes tamen quotquot sunt partes terrarum, ut domina suscipitur et regina et ubique patrum reverenda cum auctoritate canities populique Romani nomen circumspectum et verecundum.  
  
7 Sed laeditur hic coetuum magnificus splendor levitate

———————————————————————————————————————

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**auctoritas ātis f:** title (legal), ownership, right to authorize/sanction, power, decree, order, authority, power, one in charge

**canities f:** white/gray coloring/deposit, gray/white hair, grayness of hair, old age

**centuria āvi, ātum, 1 :** century, company of 60-100 men in legion, voting unit, land unit (200 jugera)

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**circumspicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look around/over/for, survey, inspect, search for/seek, examine/review, ponder

**dives ĭtis :** rich man, goddess

**domina ae :** mistress of a family, wife, lady, lady-love, owner

**efferataris :** make wild/savage/barbaric, brutalize, exasperate

**frugi :** worthy/honest/deserving, virtuous, thrifty/frugal, temperate/sober, useful/fit, crops (pl.), fruits, produce, legumes, honest men

**fundamentum i n:** foundation, beginning, basis

**juvenis is :** youth, young man/woman, youthful, young

**laedo si, sum, 3 :** strike, hurt, injure, wound, offend, annoy

**laurea a, um :** laurel/bay tree, laurel crown/wreath/branch, triumph, victory, honor (poets)

**levitas ātis f:** levity, lightness, mildness, fickleness, shallowness

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**libertas :** freedom, liberty, frankness of speech, outspokenness, freedwoman, ex-slave

**olim :** formerly, once, once upon a time, in the future

**orbis is :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)], burn, rise (sun/river), arise/emerge, crop up, get up (wake), begin, originate from

**otiosus a, um :** private citizen

**parens :** parent, father, mother, obey, be subject/obedient to, submit/yield/comply, pay attention, attend to, bear, give birth to, beget, bring forth, produce, lay (eggs), create, acquire

**patrimonium ii n:** inheritance

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**prudens entis :** aware, skilled, sensible, prudent, farseeing, experienced

**quotquot :** however many

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**reporto āvi, ātum, 1 :** carry back, report

**retinaculum :** rope, hawser, rein, towing-rope

**reverendus a, um :** respect, stand in awe of, honor, fear, reverence, revere, venerate

**securitas ātis f:** freedom from care, carelessness, safety, security

**senium ii n:** condition of old age, melancholy, gloom, aged, old, [senior => Roman over 45]

**solum :** only/just/merely/barely/alone, bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**splendor ōris m:** brilliance, luster, sheen, magnificence, sumptuousness, grandeur, splendor

**suffragium ii n:** vote, judgment, applause

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**transcendo di, sum, 3 n:** climb/step/go across/over, board, transgress, exceed, pass on, make transition

**tres trĭa :** three

**triumphus :** triumph, victory parade

**ubique :** where, in what place, (time) when, whenever, as soon as, in which, with whom

**venerabilis e :** venerable, august

**vergo ĕre :** incline, lie, slope

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

paucorum incondita, ubi nati sunt non reputantium, sed tamquam indulta licentia vitiis ad errores lapsorum ac lasciviam. Ut enim Simonides lyricus docet, beate perfecta ratione vieturo ante alia patriam esse convenit gloriosam. 8 Ex his quidam aeternitati se commendari posse per statuas aestimantes eas ardenter adfectant quasi plus praemii de figmentis aereis sensu carentibus adepturi, quam ex conscientia honeste recteque factorum, easque auro curant inbracteari, quod Acilio Glabrioni delatum est primo, cum consiliis armisque regem superasset Antiochum. Quam autem sit pulchrum exigua haec spernentem et minima ad ascensus verae gloriae tendere longos et arduos, ut memorat vates Ascraeus, Censorius Cato monstravit. Qui interrogatus quam ob rem inter multos... Statuam non haberet malo inquit ambigere bonos quam ob rem id non

———————————————————————————————————————

**adfectant :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend, affect, make impression, move, influence, cause (hurt/death), afflict, weaken

**aestimo āvi, ātum, 1 :** value, assess, estimate, reckon, consider, judge (situation), esteem

**aeternitas ātis f:** eternity, infinite time, immortality, permanence, durability

**ardenter :** with burning/parching effect, passionately, ardently, eagerly, zealously

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**armus i m:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**ascensus :** ascent, act of scaling (walls), approach, a stage/step in advancement, height

**aurum i n:** breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven, ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow

**beatus a, um :** happy/fortunate men/persons (pl.), "the\_rich", The Blessed, Saints

**careo ui, ĭtum :** caraway, be without/absent from/devoid of/free from, miss, abstain from, lack, lose

**commendaris :** entrust, give in trust, commit, recommend, commend to, point out, designate

**conscientia ae f:** (joint) knowledge, complicity (of crime), conscience, sense of guilt, remorse, feel guilty, be conscious of (wrong), have on conscience, know well (late)

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**curo :** arrange/see/attend to, take care of, provide for, worry/care about, heal/cure

**error ōris m:** wandering, error, winding, maze, uncertainty, deception, wander, go astray, make a mistake, err, vacillate

**factor ōris m:** maker, perpetrator (of a crime), player (in a ballgame), make/build/construct/create/cause/do, have built/made, fashion, work (metal), happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**figmentum i n:** figment, fiction, invention, unreality, thing formed/devised, image

**gloria ae f:** glory, fame, ambition, renown, vainglory, boasting

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**inconditus a, um :** one who stores (provisions), preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**indultum i n:** leave, permission

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**lapsor :** slip, Nose one's footing, slip, slip and fall, slide, glide, drop, perish, go wrong

**lascivia ae f:** playfulness, wantonness, lasciviousness

**licentia ae f:** freedom, liberty, license, disorderliness, outspokenness, bold, free, forward, presumptuous, uncurbed, unrestrained in conduct, fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**malo mālui, malle :** mast, beam, tall pole, upright pole, standard, prop, staff

**memoro āvi, ātum :** remember, be mindful of (w/GEN/ACC), mention/recount/relate, remind/speak of

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**patria ae :** native land, home, native city, one's country, father, [pater familias, patris familias => head of family/household]

**perficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** complete, finish, execute, bring about, accomplish, do thoroughly

**praemium ii n:** prize, reward, gift, recompense

**quasi :** as if, just as if, as though, as it were, about

**recingo :** ungird, unfasten, undo

**reputo āvi, ātum, 1 :** think over, reflect

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**sperno sprēvi, sprētum, 3 :** scorn, despise, spurn

**statua ae f:** statue, image, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**statua ae f:** statue, image, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**vates :** prophet/seer, mouthpiece of deity, oracle, soothsayer, poet (divinely inspired), prophetess/ mouthpiece of deity, oracle/soothsayer, poetess (divinely inspired)

**vitium ii :** fault, vice, crime, sin, defect, vine, grape vine

meruerim, quam quod est gravius cur inpetraverim mussitare.  
  
9 Alii summum decus in carruchis solito altioribus et ambitioso vestium cultu ponentes sudant sub ponderibus lacernarum, quas in collis insertas cingulis ipsis adnectunt nimia subtegminum tenuitate perflabiles, expandentes eas crebris agitationibus maximeque sinistra, ut longiores fimbriae tunicaeque perspicue luceant varietate liciorum effigiatae in species animalium multiformes. 10 Alii nullo quaerente vultus severitate adsimulata patrimonia sua in inmensum extollunt, cultorum ut puta feracium multiplicantes annuos fructus, quae a primo ad ultimum solem se abunde iactitant possidere, ignorantes profecto maiores suos, per quos ita magnitudo Romana porrigitur, non divitiis eluxisse sed per bella saevissima, nec opibus nec victu nec indumentorum vilitate gregariis militibus discrepantes opposita cuncta superasse virtute. 11 Hac ex causa conlaticia stipe

———————————————————————————————————————

**abunde :** abundantly, in profusion/abundance, more than enough, amply, exceedingly, very

**adnecto :** tie on/to, tie up (ship), bind to, fasten on, attach, connect, join, annex

**agitatio ōnis f:** brandishing/waving/shaking/moving violently, movement, exercise, working (land)

**animal ālis n:** animal, living creature, animal, living thing/offspring, creature, beast, brute, insect

**annuus a, um :** yearly payment (usu. pl.), annual stipend, pension, annuity (L+S)

**cingulis :** belt, sword belt, sash, girdle, band, saddle-girth, collar (dog)

**collis is :** hill, hillock, eminence, hill-top, mound, high ground, mountains (pl.) (poetic), strike/dash together, crush, batter, deform, set into conflict with each other, neck, throat, head and neck, severed head, upper stem (flower), mountain ridge

**cultor ōris m:** inhabitant, husbandman/planter/grower, supporter, worshiper, who has interest, live in (place), inhabit, till, cultivate, promote growth, foster, maintain

**cultus :** cultivated/tilled/farmed lands (pl.), gardens, plantations, standing crops

**decus :** glory/splendor, honor/distinction, deeds, dignity/virtue, decorum, grace/beauty, coin (10 asses), number ten, decade, intersection/cross of two lines, X-mark

**discrepo ŭi, 1 :** disagree/differ/vary, have differences/discrepancies/difference of opinion

**divitiae ārum :** riches (pl.), wealth

**effigio āvi, ātum, 1 :** form, fashion, portray

**eluceo xi, 2 :** shine forth, show itself, be manifest

**expando pandi, pansum or passum :** spread out, expand, expound

**extollo ĕre :** raise, lift up, extol, advance, erect (building)

**feracium :** fruitful, fertile. prolific

**fimbriae ārum f:** fringe (pl.), border, edge

**fruor fructus :** enjoy, profit by, delight in (w/ABL)

**jactito āre :** mention, bandy, (Col), throw, hurl, cast, throw away, utter

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**liciorum :** thread, leash or heddle (in weaving)

**luceo xi, 2 :** shine, emit light (heavenly body), dawn, cause to shine, be clear/evident

**magnitudo ĭnis f:** size, magnitude, bulk, greatness. importance, intensity

**mereo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** earn, deserve/merit/have right, win/gain/incur, earn soldier/whore pay, serve

**multiformis e :** having many shapes

**multiplicantes :** multiply, repeat, increase (number/quantity/extent), have/use on many occasions

**mussitaris :** mutter/whisper, talk in subdued tones, keep quiet/say nothing (about)

**ops ŏpis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**oppono pŏsŭi :** oppose, place opposite

**patrimonium ii n:** inheritance

**perflabilis e :** airy, susceptible, can be blown over

**pono pŏsŭi :** put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**possideo sēdi, sessum, 2 :** seize, hold, be master of, possess, take/hold possession of, occupy, inherit

**profecto :** surely, certainly, make, accomplish, effect, depart, set out, proceed

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**severitas ātis f:** strictness, severity

**sinistra ae :** left hand

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**stipe :** small offering

**subtegminum :** weft/woof, transverse threads woven between warp threads, threads of the Fates

**sudo āvi, ātum, 1 :** fine weather

**tenuitas f:** thinness/fineness/leanness, poverty, frugality, simpleness (style), subtlety

**tunica ae f:** undergarment, shirt,tunic

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**vestis īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** garment, clothing, blanket, clothes, robe, clothe

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

**virtus ūtis :** strength/power, courage/bravery, worth/manliness/virtue/character/excellence

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

Valerius humatur ille Publicola et subsidiis amicorum mariti inops cum liberis uxor alitur Reguli et dotatur ex aerario filia Scipionis, cum nobilitas florem adultae virginis diuturnum absentia pauperis erubesceret patris.  
  
12 At nunc si ad aliquem bene nummatum tumentemque ideo honestus advena salutatum introieris, primitus tamquam exoptatus suscipieris et interrogatus multa coactusque mentiri, miraberis numquam antea visus summatem virum tenuem te sic enixius observantem, ut paeniteat ob haec bona tamquam praecipua non vidisse ante decennium Romam. 13 Hacque adfabilitate confisus cum eadem postridie feceris, ut incognitus haerebis et repentinus, hortatore illo hesterno clientes numerando, qui sis vel unde venias diutius ambigente agnitus vero tandem et adscitus in amicitiam si te salutandi adsiduitati dederis triennio indiscretus et per tot dierum defueris tempus,

———————————————————————————————————————

**absentia ae f:** absence, absence form Rome/duty, non-appearance in court, lack, absent, missing, away, gone, physically elsewhere (things), non-existent, be away/absent/distant/missing, be free/removed from, be lacking, be distinct

**adfabilitas :** affability, friendliness, courtesy

**adsiduitas ātis f:** attendance, constant presence/attention/practice, care, recurrence, repetition

**advena ae m:** foreigner, immigrant, visitor from abroad, newcomer, interloper, migrant (bird)

**aerarius a, um :** lowest class citizen, pays poll tax but cannot vote/hold office, coppersmith

**agnitus a, um :** "recognition" (drama)

**amicitia ae f:** friendship, bond between friends, alliance, association, friendly relations

**amicus :** clothe, cover, dress, wrap about, surround, veil, clothe with words, friend, ally, disciple, loved one, patron, counselor/courtier (to a prince)

**antea :** before, before this, formerly, previously, in the past

**bene :** baa (sound made by sheep)

**cliens entis :** customer (modern sense)

**cogo cŏēgi, cŏactum :** collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**confido fīsus sum, 3 :** split, cleave, divide, cleave asunder (L+S), have confidence in, rely on, trust (to), believe, be confident/assured, be sure

**decennis e :** of ten years, lasting ten years, ten years old

**defueris :** be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**enitor :** bring forth, bear, give birth to, struggle upwards, mount, climb, strive

**erubesco bŭi, 3 :** redden, blush, blush at, blush for shame, be ashamed of

**exopto āvi, ātum, 1 :** long for

**filia ae :** daughter

**flos ōris m:** flower, blossom, youthful prime

**haereo haesi, haesum, 2 :** stick, adhere, cling to, hesitate, be in difficulties (sticky situation?)

**hortator ōris m:** inciter, encourager, exhorter, urger (sight/sound) of horses in chariot races, encourage, cheer, incite, urge, exhort

**humo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ground, soil, earth, land, country

**indiscretus a, um :** learn, hear, get to know, become acquainted with, acquire knowledge/skill of/in

**inops ŏpis :** weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**introeo :** enter, go in or into, invade

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mentior ītus, 4 :** lie, deceive, invent, imitate, feign, pretend, speak falsely about

**miro āre, 1 :** be amazed/surprised/bewildered (at), look in wonder/awe/admiration at

**nobilitas ātis f:** nobility/noble class, (noble) birth/descent, fame/excellence, the nobles, rank, make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**nummatus a, um :** coin, cash, money, sesterce

**numquam :** never

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**paeniteo ui :** displease, (cause to) regret, repent, be sorry, [me paenitet => I am sorry]

**pauper pĕris :** poor man

**postridie :** on the following day

**praecipuus a, um :** boundary stone/post/pillar, tombstone (usu. indicating extent of cemetery)

**primitus :** at first, to begin with, for the first time, originally, in the beginning

**saluto āvi, ātum :** greet, wish well, visit, hail, salute, leap, jump, move suddenly/spasmodically (part of body under stress), twitch

**saluto āvi, ātum :** greet, wish well, visit, hail, salute, leap, jump, move suddenly/spasmodically (part of body under stress), twitch

**subsidium ii n:** help, relief, reinforcement

**summatem :** sovereignty (Collins), high-born, eminent (Collins)

**suscipieris :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**tenuis e :** thin, fine, delicate, slight, slender, little, unimportant, weak, feeble

**tot :** so many, such a number of, as many, so many, such a great number of

**triennium ii n:** three years, triennial festival (pl.), three year old

**tumeo ēre :** swell, become inflated, be puffed up, be bombastic, be swollen with conceit

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

**virgo ĭnis f:** maiden, young woman, girl of marriageable age, virgin, woman sexually intact

reverteris ad paria perferenda, nec ubi esses interrogatus et quo tandem miser discesseris, aetatem omnem frustra in stipite conteres summittendo. 14 Cum autem commodis intervallata temporibus convivia longa et noxia coeperint apparari vel distributio sollemnium sportularum, anxia deliberatione tractatur an exceptis his quibus vicissitudo debetur, peregrinum invitari conveniet, et si digesto plene consilio id placuerit fieri, is adhibetur qui pro domibus excubat aurigarum aut artem tesserariam profitetur aut secretiora quaedam se nosse confingit. 15 Homines enim eruditos et sobrios ut infaustos et inutiles vitant, eo quoque accedente quod et nomenclatores adsueti haec et talia venditare, mercede accepta lucris quosdam et prandiis inserunt subditicios ignobiles et obscuros.  
  
16 Mensarum enim voragines et varias voluptatum inlecebras, ne longius progrediar, praetermitto illuc transiturus quod

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**assuesco :** accustom, become/grow accustomed to/used to/intimate with, make familiar

**appararis :** prepare, fit out, make ready, equip, provide, attempt, organize (project), acquire, gain in addition

**aurigaris :** drive/race a chariot

**coepio coepi, coeptum, 3 :** begin, commence, initiate, set foot on, (usu. PERF PASS w/PASS INF, PRES early)

**commodus a, um :** convenience, advantage, benefit, interest, profit, yield, wages, reward, gift

**confingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** fashion/fabricate, construct by shaping/molding, invent/feign/devise, pretend

**contero trīvi :** grind, crush, pound to pieces, bruise, crumble, rub/wipe away/out/off, expunge

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**convivium ii n:** banquet/feast/dinner party, guests/people at party, dining-club, living together

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**deliberatio ōnis f:** deliberation/consultation (w/others), consideration, deliberative style speech

**digero gessi, gestum, 3 :** scatter/disperse, carry/move away, distribute/disseminate, divide off, separate

**distributio ōnis f:** division, distribution

**erudio īvi or ii, ītum, 4 :** educate, teach, instruct

**excipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** take out, remove, follow, receive, ward off, relieve

**excubo bŭi, bĭtum, 1 :** sleep/lie in the open/out of doors, keep watch, be attentive

**frustra :** in vain, for nothing, to no purpose, disappoint, frustrate, deceive (w/false hope), escape/elude, baffle/evade, fail

**ignobilis e :** ignoble, unknown, obscure, of low birth

**illic :** in that place, there, over there, one who entices/allures, decoy, allure, entice

**illecebra ae f:** allurement, enticement, means of attraction, incitement, enticement by magic

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**intervallata :** take at intervals

**inutilis e :** useless, unprofitable, inexpedient, disadvantageous, harmful, helpless

**invitaris :** invite, summon, challenge, incite, encourage, attract, allure, entice

**lucrum i n:** gain, profit, avarice

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**miser ĕra, ĕrum :** wretched people (pl.)

**nomenclator ōris m:** one who address person by name, slave who announced guests/dishes, an official

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**peregrinus a, um :** pilgrim

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**praetermitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** let pass, pass over, omit, overlook

**prandiis :** lunch

**profiteor fessus :** declare, profess

**progredio īre :** go, come forth, go forward, march forward, advance. proceed. make progress

**secerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** separate

**stipes āvi, ātum, 1 :** post, stake, small offering, crowd, press together, compress, surround closely

**summitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** allow to grow long, emit, put forth, raise, lower, moderate, relieve, submit

**talis e :** ankle, ankle/pastern bone, sheep knucklebone (marked for dice), dice game (pl.)

**tracto xi, ctum, 3 :** draw, haul, pull, drag about, handle, manage, treat, discuss, draw, drag, haul, derive, get

**transeo īvi or ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go over, cross

**vario āvi, ātum, 1 :** mark with contrasting colors, variegate, vary, waver, fluctuate, change

**venditaris :** offer for sale, cry up, pay court (to), sell

**vicissitudo ĭnis f:** change, vicissitude

**voluptas ātis :** pleasure, delight, enjoyment

**vorago ĭnis f:** deep hole, chasm, watery hollow

quidam per ampla spatia urbis subversasque silices sine periculi metu properantes equos velut publicos signatis quod dicitur calceis agitant, familiarium agmina tamquam praedatorios globos post terga trahentes ne Sannione quidem, ut ait comicus, domi relicto. Quos imitatae matronae complures opertis capitibus et basternis per latera civitatis cuncta discurrunt. 17 Utque proeliorum periti rectores primo catervas densas opponunt et fortes, deinde leves armaturas, post iaculatores ultimasque subsidiales acies, si fors adegerit, iuvaturas, ita praepositis urbanae familiae suspensae digerentibus sollicite, quos insignes faciunt virgae dexteris aptatae velut tessera data castrensi iuxta vehiculi frontem omne textrinum incedit: huic atratum coquinae iungitur ministerium, dein totum promiscue servitium cum otiosis plebeiis de vicinitate coniunctis: postrema multitudo spadonum a senibus in pueros desinens, obluridi distortaque lineamentorum

———————————————————————————————————————

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adigo ēgi, actum, 3 :** drive in/to (cattle), force, impel, cast, hurl, consign (curse), bind (oath)

**agito ēgi, actum, 3 :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**agmen ĭnis n:** stream, herd, flock, troop, crowd, marching army, column, line, procession

**aio :** say (defective), assert, say yes/so, affirm, assent, prescribe/lay down (law)

**apto āvi, ātum, 1 :** adapt, fit, apply, adjust, accommodate, put on, fasten, prepare, furnish, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, reach, obtain, win (lawsuit), grasp, catch (person), attack (infection), pursue

**armo āvi, ātum, 1 :** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**basterna ae f:** sedan chair/litter (enclosed on all sides, carried by mules)

**calceus i m:** shoe, soft shoe, slipper, [~ mullei/patricii => red shoe of ex-curule senator]

**castrensis e :** high imperial court officer (Constantinople), soldier in camp

**caterva ae f:** crowd/cluster, troop, company, band of men/followers/actors, flock/herd/swarm

**comicus a, um :** comic actor, comedian, writer of comedy, comic poet

**complures a, and :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people, rain-water runs/flows together/collects, it rains upon (L+S)

**conjungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** connect, join/yoke together, marry, connect/compound (words) (w/conjunctions)

**coquina ae f:** cooking, art of cookery, kitchen (L+S)

**desino sĭi :** stop/end/finish, abandon/leave/break off, desist/cease, come to/at end/close

**dexter tĕra, tĕrum :** right hand, right-hand side

**digero gessi, gestum, 3 :** scatter/disperse, carry/move away, distribute/disseminate, divide off, separate

**discurro curri and cucurri :** run off in different directions, run/dash around/about, wander, roam

**equus i :** horse, steed

**familia ae :** household, household of slaves, family, clan, religious community (Ecc)

**familiaris e :** member of household (family/servant/esp. slave), familiar acquaintance/friend, domestic, of family, intimate, [familiaris res => one's property or fortune]

**fors fortis f:** chance, luck, fortune, accident

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**frons dis f:** foliage, leaves, leafy branch, green bough, frond

**globus i m:** ball, sphere, dense mass, close packed throng, crowd, clique, band, globe

**imito āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**incedo cessi, cessum :** advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**insignis e :** mark with a characteristic feature, distinguish, mark, emblem, badge, ensign, honor, badge of honor, conspicuous, manifest, eminent, notable, famous, distinguished, outstanding

**jungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** join, unite, bring together, clasp (hands), connect, yoke, harness

**lineamentor :** line (drawn/traced/marked/geometric), outlines (pl.) (figure/face), features

**ministerium ii n:** ministry (of state)

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**operio ŭi, ertum, 4 :** cover (over), bury, overspread, shut/close, conceal, clothe, cover/hide the head

**oppono pŏsŭi :** oppose, place opposite

**otiosus a, um :** private citizen

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**plebeius a, um :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**praedatorios :** giver, donor, patron, slave who hands the ball to the player (L+S)

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**proelium ii n:** battle/fight/bout/conflict/dispute, armed/hostile encounter, bout of strength

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**puer ĕri :** boy, lad, young man, servant, (male) child, [a puere => from boyhood]

**senex sĕnis :** old man

**servitium ii n:** slavery, servitude, slaves, the slave class

**signo i n:** battle standard, indication, seal, sign, proof, signal, image, statue

**silex ĭcis m:** pebble/stone, flint, boulder, stone

**spado ōnis m:** eunuch

**spatior ātus, 1 :** walk, take a walk, promenade, spread

**subsidial :** reserve-, of the reserve, in reserve, acting support to front line, subsidiary

**tergum i n:** back, rear, reverse/far side, outer covering/surface, [terga vertere => flee]

**tessera ae f:** die, square tablet marked with watchword, countersign, token, ticket

**urbanus a, um :** city wit, urbane man

**vehiculis :** carriage, vehicle

**vicinitas ātis f:** neighborhood, proximity

**virga ae f:** twig, sprout, stalk, switch, rod, staff, wand, stripe/streak, scepter (Plater)

conpage deformes, ut quaqua incesserit quisquam cernens mutilorum hominum agmina detestetur memoriam Samiramidis reginae illius veteris, quae teneros mares castravit omnium prima velut vim iniectans naturae, eandemque ab instituto cursu retorquens, quae inter ipsa oriundi crepundia per primigenios seminis fontes tacita quodam modo lege vias propagandae posteritatis ostendit.  
  
18 Quod cum ita sit, paucae domus studiorum seriis cultibus antea celebratae nunc ludibriis ignaviae torpentis exundant, vocali sonu, perflabili tinnitu fidium resultantes. Denique pro philosopho cantor et in locum oratoris doctor artium ludicrarum accitur et bybliothecis sepulcrorum ritu in perpetuum clausis organa fabricantur hydraulica, et lyrae ad speciem carpentorum ingentes tibiaeque et histrionici gestus instrumenta non levia.  
  
19 Postremo ad id indignitatis est ventum, ut cum peregrini ob formidatam haut ita dudum alimentorum

———————————————————————————————————————

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**agmen ĭnis n:** stream, herd, flock, troop, crowd, marching army, column, line, procession

**alimentor :** file, polish, file down, detract gradually from

**antea :** before, before this, formerly, previously, in the past

**bybliothecis :** library (either collection of books or the building, also person in charge)

**canto āvi, ātum, 1 :** canton, tire, iron ring around a carriage wheel, wheel, sing, celebrate, chant, crow, recite, play (music)/sound (horn), foretell

**carpentor :** carriage (2-wheeled, covered for women), chariot (L+S), wagon/cart, barouche, seize/pick/pluck/gather/browse/tear off, graze/crop, tease/pull out/card (wool)

**celebro āvi, ātum :** celebrate/perform, frequent, honor/glorify, publicize/advertise, discuss/bandy

**cerno crēvi, crētum :** sift, separate, distinguish, discern, resolve, determine, see, examine, decide

**claudo :** close, shut, block up, conclude, finish, blockade, besiege, enclose, confine

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**crepundia ōrum n:** child's rattle/toy (pl.) (for ID), childhood, amulet, religious emblem, cymbals

**cursus cŭcurri :** running, speed/zeal, charge, onrush, forward movement/march, revolution (wheel)

**deformis e :** disgrace, shameful thing/deed, deformed/illformed/misshapen/disfigured, shameful/degrading/base, ugly/loathsome

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**detesto āvi, 1 :** call down solemn curse on, execrate, detest/loathe, avert, ward off by entreaty

**doctor ōris m:** teacher, instructor, trainer, doctor, (academic title)

**dudum :** little while ago, formerly, [tam dudum => long ago]

**exundo āvi, 1 :** gush forth, overflow with

**fabrico āre :** build/construct/fashion/forge/shape, train, get ready (meal), invent/devise

**fons fontis m:** spring, fountain, well, source/fount, principal cause, font, baptistry

**ignavia ae f:** idleness, laziness, faintheartedness

**incedo cessi, cessum :** advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**indignitas ātis f:** vileness, baseness, shamelessness, outrageousness, indignity, humiliation

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**instituo ŭi, ūtum :** set up, establish, found, make, institute, build, prepare, decide

**instrumentum i n:** tool, tools, equipment, apparatus, instrument, means, document (leg.), deed

**ludibrium ii n:** mockery, laughingstock

**lyra ae f:** lyre, lyric poetry/inspiration/genius, Lyra/the Lyre (constellation), lute/harp

**maris is :** male (human/animal/plant), man, sea, sea water

**memoria ae f:** memory, recollection, history, time within memory [~ tenere => to remember], remembering, mindful (of w/GEN), grateful, unforgetting, commemorative

**mutilorum :** maim, mutilate, lop/cut/chop off, crop, cut short

**natura ae f:** nature, birth, character

**orator ōris m:** speaker, orator, beg, ask for, pray, beseech, plead, entreat, worship, adore

**organum i n:** organ, organ pipe, mechanical device, instrument, [~ hydraulicum=>water organ]

**ostendo di, sum, and tum :** show, reveal, make clear, point out, display, exhibit

**peregrinus a, um :** pilgrim

**perflabilis e :** airy, susceptible, can be blown over

**philosophus a, um :** philosopher

**posteritas ātis f:** future time, posterity

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**resultantes :** reverberate, resound, re-echo, rebound, spring back

**retorqueo si, tum, 2 :** twist back, cast back, fling back, turn aside

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**semen ĭnis n:** seed

**sepulcrum i n:** grave, tomb

**sonus :** make a noise/sound, speak/utter, emit sound, be spoken of (as), express/denote

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**taceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** be silent, pass over in silence, leave unmentioned, be silent about something

**tibia ae f:** flute, pipe, reed-pipe, (tube with holes for stops), B:tibia, shin-bone

**tinnio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** ring/clang/jangle (metal), ring (ears), utter a shrill/metallic sound

**torpeo ēre :** be numb or lethargic, be struck motionless from fear

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

**vocal :** able to speak, having a notable voice, tuneful

inopiam pellerentur ab urbe praecipites, sectatoribus disciplinarum liberalium inpendio paucis sine respiratione ulla extrusis, tenerentur minimarum adseclae veri, quique id simularunt ad tempus, et tria milia saltatricum ne interpellata quidem cum choris totidemque remanerent magistris. 20 Et licet quocumque oculos flexeris feminas adfatim multas spectare cirratas, quibus, si nupsissent, per aetatem ter iam nixus poterat suppetere liberorum, ad usque taedium pedibus pavimenta tergentes iactari volucriter gyris, dum exprimunt innumera simulacra, quae finxere fabulae theatrales.  
  
21 Illud autem non dubitatur quod cum esset aliquando virtutum omnium domicilium Roma, ingenuos advenas plerique nobilium, ut Homerici bacarum suavitate Lotophagi, humanitatis multiformibus officiis retentabant.22 Nunc vero inanes flatus quorundam vile esse quicquid extra urbis pomerium nascitur aestimant praeter orbos et caelibes, nec credi potest qua

———————————————————————————————————————

**affatim :** sufficiently, amply, with complete satisfaction

**adseclae :** follower, attendant, servant, hanger-on, sycophant, creature

**advena ae m:** foreigner, immigrant, visitor from abroad, newcomer, interloper, migrant (bird)

**aestimo āvi, ātum, 1 :** value, assess, estimate, reckon, consider, judge (situation), esteem

**bacaris :** vessel with a long handle (like bacrio), wine glass (L+S)

**caelibes :** unmarried man, bachelor, widower, celibate (eccl.), unmarried man, bachelor, widower

**chorus i m:** chorus, choral passage in a play, dancing/singing performance/ers, school

**cirratus a, um :** curly-haired boy, schoolboys (pl.)

**credo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** trust, entrust, commit/consign, believe, trust in, rely on, confide, suppose

**disciplinaris :** disciplinary

**domicilium ii n:** residence, home, dwelling, abode

**dubito āvi, ātum, 1 :** doubt, deliberate, hesitate (over), be uncertain/irresolute

**exprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** squeeze, squeeze/press out, imitate, copy, portray, pronounce, express

**extra :** outside

**extrusis :** thrust out, draw out

**fabula :** story, tale, fable, play, drama, [fabulae! => rubbish!, nonsense!]

**femina ae f:** woman, female, thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant], thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant]

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**flo flāvi, flātum, 1 :** breathe, blow

**flecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend, curve, bow, turn, curl, persuade, prevail on, soften

**gyrus i m:** circle, ring, circuit, course, circular course for training/racing horses

**humanitas ātis f:** human nature/character/feeling, kindness/courtesy, culture/civilization

**inanis e :** empty, empty space/expanse/part of structure, hollow, void, space devoid of matter, void, empty, hollow, vain, inane, foolish

**ingenuus a, um :** give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**innumerus a, um :** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**impendium ĭi n:** expense, expenditure, payment, cost, outlay

**interpello āvi, ātum, 1 :** interrupt, break in on, interpose an objection, disturb, hinder, obstruct

**liberi libuit :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, it pleases, is pleasing/agreeable, (w/qui whatever, whichever, no matter)

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**mille :** thousand, thousands (men/things), miles, [~ passuum => thousand paces = 1 mile]

**multiformis e :** having many shapes

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**oculus i m:** eye

**officium ii n:** duty, obligation, kindness, service, office

**orbus a, um :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)]

**pavimentum i n:** pavement

**pes pĕdis m:** foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**pello pĕpŭli, pulsum, 3 :** beat, drive out, push, banish, strike, defeat, drive away, rout

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**pomerium :** boundary of town, bare strip around town wall, limits (of topic/subject)

**praeceps cĭpĭtis :** headlong, into danger, take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**remaneo mansi, 2 :** stay behind, continue, remain

**respiratio ōnis f:** taking of breath

**saltatrix īcis f:** dancing girl

**sectator ōris m:** follow continually, pursue, pursue with punishment, hunt out, run after, cut, sever, decide, divide in two/halve/split, slice/chop/cut up/carve, detach

**simulacrum i n:** likeness, image, statue

**simulo :** imitate, copy, pretend (to have/be), look like, simulate, counterfeit, feint

**specto āvi, ātum, 1 :** observe, watch, look at, see, test, consider, look at, see

**suavitas ātis f:** charm, attractiveness, sweetness

**suppeto īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** be at hand, be equal to, be sufficient for

**taedium ii n:** weariness/tedium/boredom/ennui, disgust/aversion/repugnance/loathing, nuisance

**teneo tĕnŭi, tentum, 2 :** hold, keep, comprehend, possess, master, preserve, [tenere memoria => remember]

**ter :** three times, on three occasions

**tergentes :** rub, wipe, wipe off, wipe dry, clean, cleanse

**theatral :** theatrical, of the\_stage

**tres trĭa :** three

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

**virtus ūtis :** strength/power, courage/bravery, worth/manliness/virtue/character/excellence

**volucriter :** bird, flying insect/creature, constellation Cycnus/Cygnus, winged, able to fly, flying, in rapid motion, fleet/swift, transient, fleeting

obsequiorum diversitate coluntur homines sine liberis Romae. 23 Et quoniam apud eos ut in capite mundi morborum acerbitates celsius dominantur, ad quos vel sedandos omnis professio medendi torpescit, excogitatum est adminiculum sospitale nequi amicum perferentem similia videat, additumque est cautionibus paucis remedium aliud satis validum, ut famulos percontatum missos quem ad modum valeant noti hac aegritudine colligati, non ante recipiant domum quam lavacro purgaverint corpus. Ita etiam alienis oculis visa metuitur labes. 24 Sed tamen haec cum ita tutius observentur, quidam vigore artuum inminuto rogati ad nuptias ubi aurum dextris manibus cavatis offertur, inpigre vel usque Spoletium pergunt. Haec nobilium sunt instituta.  
  
25 Ex turba vero imae sortis et paupertinae in tabernis aliqui pernoctant vinariis, non nulli velariis umbraculorum theatralium latent,

———————————————————————————————————————

**acerbitas ātis f:** harshness, severity, bitterness, sourness, ill feeling, anguish, hardship

**addo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** add, insert, bring/attach to, say in addition, increase, impart, associate

**adminiculis :** prop (vines), pole, stake, support, stay, bulwark, means, aid, tool, auxiliary

**alienus a, um :** foreigner, outsider, stranger to the family, person/slave of another house

**amicus :** clothe, cover, dress, wrap about, surround, veil, clothe with words, friend, ally, disciple, loved one, patron, counselor/courtier (to a prince)

**aurum i n:** breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven, ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow

**cautio ōnis f:** bail/pledge/security, undertaking, guarantee, caution/wariness, circumspection

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**diversitas ātis f:** difference

**dominor ātus :** be master/despot/in control, rule over, exercise sovereignty, rule/dominate

**excogitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** think out, devise, invent, contrive

**famulus :** slave (male), servant, attendant

**imus a, um :** go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**institutum :** custom, principle, decree, intention, arrangement, institution, habit, plan

**labo :** totter, be ready to fall, begin to sink, give way, waver, decline, sink, err

**lavacrum i n:** bath

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**medeor 2 :** heal, cure, remedy, assuage, comfort, amend

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**morbus i m:** sickness, illness, weakness, disease, distemper, distress, vice

**mundus :** universe, heavens, world, mankind, toilet/dress (woman), ornament, decoration

**nequi :** be unable, cannot

**nuptiae ārum f:** marriage (pl.), nuptials, wedding

**obsequiorum :** compliance (act/form/sex/orders), consideration/deference/solicitude, services

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**oculus i m:** eye

**offertor ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow

**percontas :** inquire

**perferentem :** carry through, bear, endure to the end, suffer, announce

**pergo perrexi, perrectum, 3 n:** go on, proceed

**pernocto āvi, 1 :** spend the night, occupy the night (w/person or in place), guard all night

**professio ōnis f:** profession

**recipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** keep back, recover, undertake, guarantee, accept, take in, take back

**remedium ii n:** remedy, cure, medicine

**rogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** funeral pyre

**satis and abbreviated :** enough, adequately, sufficiently, well enough, quite, fairly, pretty, sow, plant, strew, scatter, spread, cultivate, beget, bring forth

**sedo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**sospital :** safe and sound, auspicious

**taberna ae f:** tavern, inn, wood hut/cottage, shed/hovel, stall/booth, small shop (Nelson)

**theatralis e :** theatrical, of the\_stage

**torpesco pŭi, 3 :** grow numb, become slothful

**turba ae f:** commotion, uproar, turmoil, tumult, disturbance, crowd, mob, multitude

**umbraculorum :** shelter/shade, protection from sun, parasol/umbrella, shady retreat/bower/arbor

**valeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** be strong/powerful/influential/healthy, prevail, [vale => goodbye/farewell]

**velariis :** awning, covering (over theater)

**vigor ōris m:** vigor, liveliness

**vinarius a, um :** vintner, wine merchant

quae Campanam imitatus lasciviam Catulus in aedilitate sua suspendit omnium primus; aut pugnaciter aleis certant turpi sono fragosis naribus introrsum reducto spiritu concrepantes; aut quod est studiorum omnium maximum ab ortu lucis ad vesperam sole fatiscunt vel pluviis, per minutias aurigarum equorumque praecipua vel delicta scrutantes. 26 Et est admodum mirum videre plebem innumeram mentibus ardore quodam infuso cum dimicationum curulium eventu pendentem. Haec similiaque memorabile nihil vel serium agi Romae permittunt. Ergo redeundum ad textum.  
  
Galli Caesaris immanitas et saevitia.  
  
[7] 1 Latius iam disseminata licentia onerosus bonis omnibus Caesar nullum post haec adhibens modum orientis latera cuncta vexabat nec honoratis parcens nec urbium primatibus nec plebeiis. 2 Denique Antiochensis ordinis vertices sub uno elogio iussit occidi ideo efferatus, quod ei

———————————————————————————————————————

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**admodum :** very, exceedingly, greatly, quite, excessively, just so, certainly, completely

**aedilitas ātis f:** aedileship, the office of an aedile, the tenure of the aedileship

**alea ae f:** game of dice, die, dice-play, gambling, risking, chance, venture, risk, stake

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**aurigaris :** drive/race a chariot

**certo a, um :** certainly, definitely, really, for certain/a fact, truly, surely, firmly, that which is fixed/regular/definite/specified/certain/fact/reliable/settled

**concrepo pŭi, pĭtum, 1 :** make noise (door), grate/creak, sound, crash/clash, rattle, snap (fingers)

**curulis e :** curule magistrate, (perh. aedile), curule (rank), (consul/praetor/curule aedile), [sella ~ => chair of state]

**delictum līqui, lictum, 3 :** fault/offense/misdeed/crime/transgression, sin, act short of standard, defect

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**dimicatio ōnis f:** fight, instance of a battle/engagement, combat, struggle, conflict, contest

**dissemino āvi, ātum, 1 :** broadcast, disseminate

**elogium ii n:** clause added to will/codicil, written particulars on prisoner, inscription

**evenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come out/about/forth, happen, turn out

**fatisco ĕre :** gape, crack, crack open, part asunder, grow weak or exhausted, droop

**fragosus a, um :** wild strawberries (pl.)

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**imitor āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**infundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour in, pour on, pour out, begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**innumerus a, um :** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**introrsum :** to within, inwards internally

**lascivia ae f:** playfulness, wantonness, lasciviousness

**licentia ae f:** freedom, liberty, license, disorderliness, outspokenness, bold, free, forward, presumptuous, uncurbed, unrestrained in conduct, fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**lucus :** grove, sacred grove

**memorabilis e :** memorable, remarkable

**minutia ae f:** smallness, fineness, minuteness, pettiness

**naris is f:** nostril, nose (pl.), swim, float

**occido :** fall, fall down, perish, die, be slain, be ruined/done for, decline, end

**onerosus a, um :** load, burden, cargo

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**ortus :** rising (sun/star), sunrise, daybreak, dawn, east, the East, beginning/dawning

**parco pĕperci :** forbear, refrain from, spare, show consideration, be economical/thrifty with

**pendeo pĕpendi, 2 :** hang, hang down, depend, [~ ab ore => hang upon the lips, listen attentively]

**plebeius a, um :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**plebs is and ĕi :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**pluvia ae f:** rain, shower

**praecipuus a, um :** boundary stone/post/pillar, tombstone (usu. indicating extent of cemetery)

**primatibus :** supremacy, first place, noble, of the highest rank, principle

**pugnax ācis :** pugnacious

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**reduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead back, bring back, restore, reduce

**saevitia ae f:** rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity, violence

**scrutor āri, ātus :** searcher/investigator/inquirer, scrutinizer/watcher/examiner, who looks closely, search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**sonus :** make a noise/sound, speak/utter, emit sound, be spoken of (as), express/denote

**spiritus ūs :** breath, breathing, air, soul, life

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**textum i :** woven fabric, cloth, framework, web, atomic structure, ratio atoms/void

**turpis e :** disgrace, shame, reproach, base/shameful thing, ugly, nasty, disgraceful, indecent, base, shameful, disgusting, repulsive

**vertex ĭcis m:** whirlpool, eddy, vortex, crown of the head, peak, top, summit, the pole

**vespera a, um :** evening, even-tide

**vexo :** shake, jolt, toss violently, annoy, trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex, bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

celebrari vilitatem intempestivam urgenti, cum inpenderet inopia, gravius rationabili responderunt; et perissent ad unum ni comes orientis tunc Honoratus fixa constantia restitisset. 3 Erat autem diritatis eius hoc quoque indicium nec obscurum nec latens, quod ludicris cruentis delectabatur et in circo sex vel septem aliquotiens vetitis certaminibus pugilum vicissim se concidentium perfusorumque sanguine specie ut lucratus ingentia laetabatur. 4 Accenderat super his incitatum propositum ad nocendum aliqua mulier vilis, quae ad palatium ut poposcerat intromissa insidias ei latenter obtendi prodiderat a militibus obscurissimis. Quam Constantina exultans ut in tuto iam locata mariti salute muneratam vehiculoque inpositam per regiae ianuas emisit in publicum, ut his inlecebris alios quoque ad indicanda proliceret paria vel maiora. 5 Post haec Gallus Hierapolim profecturus ut

———————————————————————————————————————

**celebraris :** celebrate/perform, frequent, honor/glorify, publicize/advertise, discuss/bandy

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**circus i m:** race course, circus in Rome, celebration of games, circle, orbit

**concidentium :** cut/chop up/down/to pieces, crop, ruin, kill, destroy, divide minutely, beat

**constantia :** perseverance, harmony, steadfastness, persistence, firmness, courage, loyalty, constant, unchanging, steadfast, resolute, steady, stable, immovable, secure, agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**delecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** picked men (pl.), advisory staff, the pick (of w/GEN), the elite, pick/pluck off, cull, choose, select, levy (soldiers), enroll, conduct a levy

**diritas ātis f:** frightfulness, quality inspiring fear, dire event, misfortune (L+S), cruelty

**emitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** hurl, let go, utter, send out, drive, force, cast, discharge, expel, publish

**exultans :** jump about, let oneself go, exult

**figo xi, xum, 3 :** fasten, fix, pierce, transfix, establish

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**janua ae f:** door, entrance

**incitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** enrage, urge on, inspire, arouse

**indicium ĭi n:** evidence (before a court), information, proof, indication, hand/needle of a watch

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**illecebra ae f:** allurement, enticement, means of attraction, incitement, enticement by magic

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**inpono :** impose, put upon, establish, inflict, assign/place in command, set

**insidiae ārum f:** ambush/ambuscade (pl.), plot, treachery, treacherous attack/device, trap/snare

**intromitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** admit, let into, allow to come in, send/put in, introduce

**laetor āvi, ātum, 1 :** gladden, cheer, be glad/joyful, rejoice (medieval)

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**lucror ātus, 1 :** gain, win, make a profit (out of )

**ludicrum :** stage play, show, source of fun, plaything

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mulier ĕris f:** woman, wife, mistress

**ni :** if ... not, unless, [quid ni? => why not?], we (pl.), us

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**obtendo di, tum, 3 :** stretch/spread before/over, hide, envelop, conceal, plead as an excuse

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**prodo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** project, thrust forward, bring forth, produce, give birth to, create, nominate, go/come forth/out, advance, appear, sprout/spring up, issue/extend/project

**proficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** make, accomplish, effect

**proliceo cui, 2 :** fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**pugilis :** handful, a amount that can be held in the hand/fist

**rationabilis e :** rational, possessing powers of reasoning, reasonable, agreeable to reason

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**respondeo di, sum, 2 :** answer

**resto stĭti, 1 :** stand firm, stay behind, be left, be left over, remain

**sanguis ĭnis :** blood, family

**septem :** seven

**sex :** six

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

**vicissim :** in turn, again

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

expeditioni specie tenus adesset, Antiochensi plebi suppliciter obsecranti ut inediae dispelleret metum, quae per multas difficilisque causas adfore iam sperabatur, non ut mos est principibus, quorum diffusa potestas localibus subinde medetur aerumnis, disponi quicquam statuit vel ex provinciis alimenta transferri conterminis, sed consularem Syriae Theophilum prope adstantem ultima metuenti multitudini dedit id adsidue replicando quod invito rectore nullus egere poterit victu. 6 Auxerunt haec vulgi sordidioris audaciam, quod cum ingravesceret penuria commeatuum, famis et furoris inpulsu Eubuli cuiusdam inter suos clari domum ambitiosam ignibus subditis inflammavit rectoremque ut sibi iudicio imperiali addictum calcibus incessens et pugnis conculcans seminecem laniatu miserando discerpsit. Post cuius lacrimosum interitum in unius exitio quisque imaginem periculi sui considerans documento recenti similia formidabat. 7 Eodem tempore

———————————————————————————————————————

**addico xi, ctum, 3 :** be propitious, adjudge, sentence, doom, confiscate, award, assign, enslave

**asto Ritschl :** stand at/on/by, assist, stand up/upright/waiting/still, stand on one's feet

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**alimentum i n:** food/nourishment, provisions, sustenance, maintenance, livelihood, alms, fuel

**audacia ae f:** boldness, daring, courage, confidence, recklessness, effrontery, audacity, bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**calx :** lead vial/bottle/jar

**clarus a, um :** be illuminated, become bright/evident/clear, become loud or famous/notorious, beetle infesting beehives, (regarded by Pliny as a disease)

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**conculco āvi, ātum, 1 :** tread/trample upon/underfoot/down, crush, oppress, despise, disregard

**considero āvi, ātum, 1 :** examine/look at/inspect, consider closely, reflect on/contemplate, investigate

**consularis e :** consular, of/proper to a consul, of consular rank, proposed/governed by consul, ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**conterminus a, um :** neighbor

**difficilis e :** difficult, troublesome, hard, hard to please/manage/deal with/carry out

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**discerpo psi, ptum, 3 :** pluck or tear in pieces, rend, mutilate, mangle

**dispelleret :** drive apart or away, disperse

**dispono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum :** dispose, place here and there, distribute, set/lay out, administer/manage/order

**documentum i :** lesson, instruction, warning, example, document, proof

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**expeditio ōnis f:** expedition, campaign, rapid march, account, proof by elimination

**fames is :** hunger, famine, want, craving, rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news

**furor :** madness, rage, fury, frenzy, passionate love, steal, plunder

**ignis is :** fire, brightness, passion, glow of passion, ignite, make red-hot

**imago ĭnis f:** likeness, image, appearance, statue, idea, echo, ghost, phantom

**imperial :** imperial, of the (Roman) emperor

**incesso cessīvi :** assault, attack, reproach, abuse, advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**inedia ae f:** fasting, starvation

**inflammo āvi, ātum, 1 :** set on fire, inflame, kindle, excite

**ingravesco 3 :** grow heavy, increase in force or intensity

**interitus ĭi, ĭtum :** ruin, violent/untimely death, extinction, destruction, dissolution

**invito āvi, ātum, 1 :** invite, summon, challenge, incite, encourage, attract, allure, entice

**local :** local, of/relating to place

**medeor 2 :** heal, cure, remedy, assuage, comfort, amend

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**misero mīsi, missum, 3 :** wretched people (pl.)

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**obsecro āvi, ātum, 1 :** entreat/beseech/implore/pray, (w/deity as object), [fidem ~ => beg support]

**penuria ae f:** want, need, scarcity

**plebs is and ĕi :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**pugna āvi, ātum, 1 :** battle, fight

**recens entis :** fresh, recent, rested

**replico āvi :** turn/fold/bend back (on), unroll (scroll), unwind (cable), go over and over

**seminecis is :** half-dead

**spero āvi, ātum, 1 :** hope for, trust, look forward to, hope

**statuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think

**subdo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** place under, apply, supply

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**supplex ĭcis :** suppliant

**transfero tŭli, lātum :** transport/convey/transfer/shift, transpose, carry/bring across/over, transplant

**vulgus i n:** common people/general public/multitude/common herd/rabble/crowd/mob, flock

Serenianus ex duce, cuius ignavia populatam in Phoenice Celsen ante rettulimus, pulsatae maiestatis imperii reus iure postulatus ac lege, incertum qua potuit suffragatione absolvi, aperte convictus familiarem suum cum pileo, quo caput operiebat, incantato vetitis artibus ad templum misisse fatidicum, quaeritatum expresse an ei firmum portenderetur imperium, ut cupiebat, et cunctum. 8 Duplexque isdem diebus acciderat malum, quod et Theophilum insontem atrox interceperat casus, et Serenianus dignus exsecratione cunctorum, innoxius, modo non reclamante publico vigore, discessit.  
  
9 Haec subinde Constantius audiens et quaedam referente Thalassio doctus, quem eum odisse iam conpererat lege communi, scribens ad Caesarem blandius adiumenta paulatim illi subtraxit, sollicitari se simulans ne, uti est militare otium fere tumultuosum, in eius perniciem conspiraret, solisque scholis iussit esse contentum palatinis

———————————————————————————————————————

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**adjumentum i n:** mule, beast of burden

**apertus ĕrŭi, ertum, 4 :** area free from obstacles, open/exposed space, the open (air), known facts (pl.)

**atrox ōcis :** fierce, savage, bloody, heinous, cruel, severe, terrible, frightening, dreadful

**blandus a, um :** flatter, delude, fawn, coax, urge, behave/speak ingratiatingly, allure, please

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**conspiraret :** coil up

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**contineo tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 n:** secure, maintain, sustain, fasten/hold in position, retain, keep safe, preserve

**convinco vīci, victum, 3 :** conquer, establish, convince, overcome, demonstrate, prove clearly, grant

**cunctor āre, 1 :** delay, impede, hold up, hesitate, tarry, linger, be slow to act, dawdle, doubt

**cupio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** wish/long/be eager for, desire/want, covet, desire as a lover, favor, wish well

**dignus a, um :** appropriate/suitable thing, worthy act, worth

**dux dŭcis com:** leader, guide, commander, general, Duke (medieval, Bee), lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**duplex ĭcis :** twofold, double, divided, two-faced

**exprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** squeeze, squeeze/press out, imitate, copy, portray, pronounce, express

**exsecratio ōnis f:** imprecation, curse

**familiaris e :** member of household (family/servant/esp. slave), familiar acquaintance/friend, domestic, of family, intimate, [familiaris res => one's property or fortune]

**fere :** almost, about, nearly, generally, in general, (w/negatives) hardly ever, wild beast/animal, hit, strike, strike a bargain, kill, slay, speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**ignavia ae f:** idleness, laziness, faintheartedness

**incanto āvi, ātum, 1 n:** sing, say over, consecrate with spells

**innoxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**intercipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** cut off, intercept, interrupt, steal

**odi ōdisse :** hate/hatred/dislike/antipathy, odium, unpopularity, boredom/impatience, hate, dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to, (usu. PREFDEF), hate (PERF form, PRES force), dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to

**operio ŭi, ertum, 4 :** cover (over), bury, overspread, shut/close, conceal, clothe, cover/hide the head

**otium ĭi n:** leisure, spare time, holiday, ease/rest/peace/quiet, tranquility/calm, lull

**paulatim :** little by little, by degrees, gradually, a small amount at a time, bit by bit

**pernicies ēi :** ruin, disaster, pest, bane, curse, destruction, calamity, mischief

**pileo :** felt cap (worn at Saturnalia/by manumited slaves), freedom/liberty, beret

**populo :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**portendo di, tum, 3 :** predict, foretell, point out

**postulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand, claim, require, ask/pray for

**pulso āvi, ātum :** beat, pulsate, beat, drive out, push, banish, strike, defeat, drive away, rout

**quaeritas āvi, ātum, 1 :** seek, search for

**reclamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** cry out in protest at

**reus i m:** party in law suit, plaintiff/defendant, culprit/guilty party, debtor, sinner

**schola ae f:** school, followers of a system/teacher/subject, thesis/subject, area w/benches

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**simulo :** imitate, copy, pretend (to have/be), look like, simulate, counterfeit, feint

**sollicito āvi, ātum, 1 :** disturb, worry, stir up, arouse, agitate, incite

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**subtraho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry off, take away, subtract

**suffragatio ōnis f:** public expression of support (for)

**templum i n:** temple, church, shrine, holy place

**uti :** in order that, that, so that, as, when, [ut primum => as soon as], use, make use of, enjoy, enjoy the friendship of (with ABL)

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

**vigor ōris m:** vigor, liveliness

et protectorum cum Scutariis et Gentilibus, et mandabat Domitiano, ex comite largitionum, praefecto ut cum in Syriam venerit, Gallum, quem crebro acciverat, ad Italiam properare blande hortaretur et verecunde. 10 Qui cum venisset ob haec festinatis itineribus Antiochiam, praestrictis palatii ianuis, contempto Caesare, quem videri decuerat, ad praetorium cum pompa sollemni perrexit morbosque diu causatus nec regiam introiit nec processit in publicum, sed abditus multa in eius moliebatur exitium addens quaedam relationibus supervacua, quas subinde dimittebat ad principem. 11 Rogatus ad ultimum admissusque in consistorium ambage nulla praegressa inconsiderate et leviter proficiscere inquit ut praeceptum est, Caesar sciens quod si cessaveris, et tuas et palatii tui auferri iubebo prope diem annonas. Hocque solo contumaciter dicto subiratus abscessit nec in conspectum

———————————————————————————————————————

**abdo ĭdi, ĭtum, 3 :** remove, put away, set aside, depart, go away, hide, keep secret, conceal

**abscedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** withdraw, depart, retire, go/pass off/away, desist, recede (coasts), slough

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**addo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** add, insert, bring/attach to, say in addition, increase, impart, associate

**annona ae f:** year's produce, provisions, allotment/rations, wheat/food, price of grain/food

**aufero abstŭli, ablātum, auferre :** bear/carry/take/fetch/sweep/snatch away/off, remove, withdraw, steal, obtain

**blandus a, um :** flatter, delude, fawn, coax, urge, behave/speak ingratiatingly, allure, please

**causor ātus, 1 :** cause

**cesso cessi, cessum, 3 :** advance, part of payment that has been made, go/pass (from/away), withdraw/retire/leave, step aside/make way, take place of

**consistorium ii n:** (place of) the emperor's council, place of assembly/where servants wait, earth

**conspectus spexi, spectum, 3 n:** view, (range of) sight, aspect/appearance/look, perception/contemplation/survey

**contemno :** think little of, look down on, take poor view of, pay no heed/disregard/slight

**contumax ācis :** proud/unyielding/stubborn/defiant, (usu. bad), insolent/stiff-necked/obstinate

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**dimitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** send away/off, allow to go, let go/off, disband, discharge, dismiss (soldiers)

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**festino āvi, ātum, 1 :** hasten, hurry

**horto :** garden, fruit/kitchen garden, pleasure garden, park (pl.)

**janua ae f:** door, entrance

**inconsideratus :** examine/look at/inspect, consider closely, reflect on/contemplate, investigate

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**introeo :** enter, go in or into, invade

**largitio ōnis f:** generosity, lavish giving, largess, bribery, distribution of dole/land

**molio īre, 4 :** struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**morbus i m:** sickness, illness, weakness, disease, distemper, distress, vice

**pergo perrexi, perrectum, 3 n:** go on, proceed

**pompa ae f:** procession, retinue, pomp, ostentation

**praeceptum i n:** teaching, lesson, precept, order, command

**praegredior gressus, 3 :** go ahead, go before, precede, surpass

**praestrictis :** bind or tie up, graze, weaken, blunt

**praetorium ii n:** ex-praetor, praetor (official elected by the Romans who served as a judge), abb. pr.

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**proficiscor ĕre :** depart, set out, proceed

**properaris :** hurry, speed up, be quick

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**relatio ōnis f:** laying of matter before Senate, such motion, referring back case to magistrate

**rogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** funeral pyre

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**sollemnis e :** solemn observance, religious ceremony, customary practice/usage, solemn, ceremonial, sacred, in accordance w/religion/law, traditional/customary

**solum :** only/just/merely/barely/alone, bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**subirascor ātus, 3 :** be rather/somewhat annoyed/angry (at/with)

**tuus a, um :** you (sing.), thou/thine/thee/thy (PERS), yourself/thyself (REFLEX)

**tuus a, um :** you (sing.), thou/thine/thee/thy (PERS), yourself/thyself (REFLEX)

eius postea venit saepius arcessitus. 12 Hinc ille commotus ut iniusta perferens et indigna praefecti custodiam protectoribus mandaverat fidis. Quo conperto Montius tunc quaestor acer quidem sed ad lenitatem propensior, consulens in commune advocatos palatinarum primos scholarum adlocutus est mollius docens nec decere haec fieri nec prodesse addensque vocis obiurgatorio sonu quod si id placeret, post statuas Constantii deiectas super adimenda vita praefecto conveniet securius cogitari. 13 His cognitis Gallus ut serpens adpetitus telo vel saxo iamque spes extremas opperiens et succurrens saluti suae quavis ratione colligi omnes iussit armatos et cum starent attoniti, districta dentium acie stridens adeste inquit viri fortes mihi periclitanti vobiscum. 14 Montius nos tumore inusitato quodam et novo ut rebellis et maiestati recalcitrantes Augustae per

———————————————————————————————————————

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adimo ēmi, emptum, 3 :** withdraw, take away, carry off, castrate, deprive, steal, seize, annul, rescue

**alloquor cūtus, 3 :** speak to (friendly), address, harangue, make a speech (to), call on, console

**advoco āvi, ātum, 1 :** call, summon, invite, convoke, call for, call in as counsel, invoke the Gods

**arcesso īvi, ītum, 3 :** send for, summon, indict, fetch, import, invite, invoke, bring on oneself, send for, summon, indict/accuse, fetch, import, invite, invoke, bring on oneself

**armatus āvi, ātum, 1 :** armed man (usu. pl.), soldier

**attono ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** strike with lightning, blast, drive crazy, distract

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**communis e :** fortify strongly, entrench, barricade, strengthen, secure, reinforce, common usage, joint/common/public property/rights, public, public places/interests (pl.)

**conperto :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**consulo lŭi, ltum, 3 :** ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**custodia ae f:** protection, safe-keeping, defense, preservation, custody, charge, prisoner, guard, sentry/watch, guardian/protector/keeper, doorkeeper/watchman/janitor

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**deicio jēci, jectum, 3 :** throw/pour/jump/send/put/push/force/knock/bring down, cause to fall/drop, hang

**dens dentis :** tooth, tusk, ivory, tooth-like thing, spike, destructive power, envy, ill will, be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**distringo nxi, ctum, 3 :** stretch out/apart, detain, distract, pull in different directions

**exter tĕra, tĕrum :** foreigner (male), stand out or forth, project be visible, exist, be on record

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**hinc :** from here, from this source/cause, hence, henceforth

**indignus a, um :** appropriate/suitable thing, worthy act, worth

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**inusitatus a, um :** make usual/common/habitual use of, use everyday

**lenitas īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** smoothness, gentleness, mildness, lenience, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**objurgatorius a, um :** quarrelsome person, quarrel, scold

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**periclitor ātus, 1 :** try, prove, test, make a trial of, put to the test/in peril, risk, endanger

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**prosum :** prose

**propendeo di, sum, 2 :** hand down, weigh more, be inclined

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**quivis quaevis, quodvis :** how?, how so, in what way, by what/which means, whereby, at whatever price, be able, who, that, which, what, of which kind/degree, person/thing/time/point that

**rebellis is :** insurgent, rebel, insurgent, rebellious

**recalcitrantes :** be disobedient, P:deny access

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**saxum :** stone

**scholaris e :** scholar, student (Bee), imperial guard (pl.) (L+S), of/belonging to a school, used in school

**securus a, um :** ax (battle/headsman's), hatchet, chopper, (death) blow, vine-dresser's blade

**serpens entis :** serpent, snake, crawl, move slowly on, glide, creep on

**sonus :** make a noise/sound, speak/utter, emit sound, be spoken of (as), express/denote

**spes spēi :** hope/anticipation/expectation, prospect/hope/promise, (inheriting/succeeding)

**sto stĕti, stătum, 1 :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**statua ae f:** statue, image, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**strideo di, 2 :** creak, squeak, grate, shriek, whistle, (make shrill sound), hiss, gnash

**succurrens :** run to the aid of, help

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

haec quae strepit incusat iratus nimirum quod contumacem praefectum, quid rerum ordo postulat ignorare dissimulantem formidine tenus iusserim custodiri. 15 Nihil morati post haec militares avidi saepe turbarum adorti sunt Montium primum, qui divertebat in proximo, levi corpore senem atque morbosum, et hirsutis resticulis cruribus eius innexis divaricaturn sine spiramento ullo ad usque praetorium traxere praefecti. 16 Et eodem impetu Domitianum praecipitem per scalas itidem funibus constrinxerunt, eosque coniunctos per ampla spatia civitatis acri raptavere discursu. Iamque artuum et membrorum divulsa conpage superscandentes corpora mortuorum ad ultimam truncata deformitatem velut exsaturati mox abiecerunt in flumen. 17 Incenderat autem audaces usque ad insaniam homines ad haec, quae nefariis egere conatibus, Luscus quidam curator urbis subito visus: eosque ut heiulans baiolorum praecentor

———————————————————————————————————————

**abicio :** throw/cast away/down/aside, abandon, slight, humble, debase, sell too cheaply

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**adorior ortus, 4 :** assail/assault/attack, rise against (military/political/plague), accost/address

**audax ācis :** bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**conatus ātus, 1 :** effort, attempt/design/attempted action (in pejorative sense), (usu. pl.) (L+S)

**coniungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**contumax ācis :** proud/unyielding/stubborn/defiant, (usu. bad), insolent/stiff-necked/obstinate

**crus ūris n:** leg, shank, shin, main stem of shrub, stock, upright support of a bridge

**curator :** manager, superintendent, supervisor, overseer, keeper, guardian (of minor/ward), arrange/see/attend to, take care of, provide for, worry/care about, heal/cure

**custodio īvi, or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** guard/protect/preserve, watch over, keep safe, take heed/care, observe, restrain

**deformitas ātis f:** ugliness, deformity, blemish, disfigurement, disrepair, disgrace, degradation

**dissimulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** conceal, dissemble, disguise, hide, ignore

**divertebat :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**divello velli :** alienate/estrange, compel (persons) to part company, force away, separate from

**exsaturati :** satire

**formido āvi, ātum, 1 n:** fear/terror/alarm, religious dread/awe, thing/reason which scares, bogy/horror, dread, fear, be afraid of, be afraid for (the safety of) (w/DAT)

**funis is m:** rope, line, cord, sheet, cable, measuring-line/rope, lot (Plater)

**hejulor :** wail, lament

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**incendo di, sum, 3 :** set on fire, set fire to, kindle, burn, cause to flame/burn, keep fire burning

**incuso āvi, ātum, āre :** accuse, blame, criticize, condemn, hammer out

**innecto nexŭi, nexum, 3 :** tie, fasten (to), devise, weave (plots)

**insanio īvi and ĭi, ītum :** be mad, act crazily

**irascor :** get/be/become angry, fly into a rage, be angry at (with DAT), feel resentment

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**jubeo jussi, jussum :** order/tell/command/direct, enjoin/command, decree/enact, request/ask/bid, pray

**moror :** delay, stay, stay behind, devote attention to, die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**morbosus a, um :** sickness, illness, weakness, disease, distemper, distress, vice

**morior mortŭus, 3 :** die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**nefarius a, um :** crime, wicked/impious/nefarious/heinous act

**nimirum :** without doubt, evidently, forsooth

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**postulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand, claim, require, ask/pray for

**praecento āre :** sing consolation for, predict

**praecipito cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** throw headlong, cast down, take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**praetorium ii n:** ex-praetor, praetor (official elected by the Romans who served as a judge), abb. pr.

**raptavere :** drag violently off, ravage

**resticulis :** thin rope

**scala ae :** ladder (pl.)

**senex sĕnis :** old man

**spatior ātus, 1 :** walk, take a walk, promenade, spread

**spiramentum i n:** air/breathing-passage, vent, pause, breathing space, draught, breath of air

**strepit :** make a loud noise, shout confusedly, resound

**subeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go/move/pass/sink/extend underneath/into, climb/come/go up, ascend, steal in on

**superscandentes :** climb over

**trunco āvi, ātum, 1 :** trunk (of a tree)

**turba ae f:** commotion, uproar, turmoil, tumult, disturbance, crowd, mob, multitude

ad expediendum quod orsi sunt incitans vocibus crebris. Qui haut longe postea ideo vivus exustus est.  
  
18 Et quia Montius inter dilancinantium manus spiritum efflaturus Epigonum et Eusebium nec professionem nec dignitatem ostendens aliquotiens increpabat, qui sint hi magna quaerebatur industria, et nequid intepesceret, Epigonus e Lycia philosophus ducitur et Eusebius ab Emissa Pittacas cognomento, concitatus orator, cum quaestor non hos sed tribunos fabricarum insimulasset promittentes armorum si novas res agitari conperissent. 19 Isdem diebus Apollinaris Domitiani gener, paulo ante agens palatii Caesaris curam, ad Mesopotamiam missus a socero per militares numeros immodice scrutabatur, an quaedam altiora meditantis iam Galli secreta susceperint scripta, qui conpertis Antiochiae gestis per minorem Armeniam lapsus Constantinopolim petit exindeque per protectores retractus artissime tenebatur.  
  
20 Quae dum

———————————————————————————————————————

**agitaris :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue

**armus i m:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**concito āvi, ātum, 1 :** rapidly, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**conpertis :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**dilancinantium :** tear in/to pieces, rend (apart), mangle

**emitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** hurl, let go, utter, send out, drive, force, cast, discharge, expel, publish

**expedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** disengage, loose, set free, be expedient, procure, obtain, make ready

**exuro ussi, ustum, 3 :** burn (up/out/completely), destroy/devastate by fire, dry up, parch, scald

**fabricaris :** build/construct/fashion/forge/shape, train, get ready (meal), invent/devise

**gener ĕri :** son-in-law, birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**incito āvi, ātum, 1 :** enrage, urge on, inspire, arouse

**increpo ŭi, ĭtum :** rebuke, chide, reprove, protest at/indignantly, complain loudly/scornfully

**industria :** industry, purpose/diligence, purposeful/diligent activity, purposefulness (pl.)

**insimulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** accuse, charge, allege

**intepesceret :** become warm

**meditor ātus, 1 :** consider/contemplate/ponder, meditate, think about, reflect on, devise/plan

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**orator ōris m:** speaker, orator, beg, ask for, pray, beseech, plead, entreat, worship, adore

**ordior orsus, 4 :** begin

**ostendo di, sum, and tum :** show, reveal, make clear, point out, display, exhibit

**paulum :** little/bit, to a small extent, somewhat, only a small amount/short while, little/small, (only a) small amount/quantity/extent, little bit/while, trifle

**philosophus a, um :** philosopher

**professio ōnis f:** profession

**promitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** promise

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**retraho xi, ctum, 3 :** draw back, withdraw, make known again, divert, bring back

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**scrutabatur :** search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**secerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** separate

**socer :** father in law

**spiritus ūs :** breath, breathing, air, soul, life

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**teneo tĕnŭi, tentum, 2 :** hold, keep, comprehend, possess, master, preserve, [tenere memoria => remember]

**vivus a, um :** be alive, live, survive, reside

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

ita struuntur, indicatum est apud Tyrum indumentum regale textum occulte, incertum quo locante vel cuius usibus apparatum. Ideoque rector provinciae tunc pater Apollinaris eiusdem nominis ut conscius ductus est aliique congregati sunt ex diversis civitatibus multi, qui atrocium criminum ponderibus urgebantur.  
  
21 Iamque lituis cladium concrepantibus internarum non celate ut antea turbidum saeviebat ingenium a veri consideratione detortum et nullo inpositorum vel conpositorum fidem sollemniter inquirente nec discernente a societate noxiorum insontes velut exturbatum e iudiciis fas omne discessit, et causarum legitima silente defensione carnifex rapinarum sequester et obductio capitum et bonorum ubique multatio versabatur per orientales provincias, quas recensere puto nunc oportunum absque Mesopotamia digesta, cum bella Parthica dicerentur, et Aegypto, quam necessario aliud reieci ad tempus.  
  
Orientis provinciarum descriptio.  
  
[8] 1

———————————————————————————————————————

**absque :** by (agent), from (departure, cause, remote origin (time), after (reference)

**antea :** before, before this, formerly, previously, in the past

**appario ĕre :** acquire, gain in addition

**atrocium :** fierce, savage, bloody, heinous, cruel, severe, terrible, frightening, dreadful

**carnifex fĭcis m:** executioner, hangman, murderer, butcher, torturer, scoundrel, villain

**causaris :** cause

**celo āvi, ātum, 1 :** stallion, chisel, engraving tool, burin

**cladium :** defeat, reverse, casualties, slaughter/carnage/devastation, ruins, dissolution

**concrepantibus :** make noise (door), grate/creak, sound, crash/clash, rattle, snap (fingers)

**congrego āvi, ātum, 1 :** collect/bring together/assemble/convene, flock, congregate, group, concentrate

**conpositor :** writer, composer, orderer, arranger, disposer, maker (L+S), compare, place/put/add/collect together, collate, match (up), store/hoard, calm

**conscius a, um :** accomplice, accessory, partner, confidante, one privy to (crime/plot), witness

**consideratio ōnis f:** gaze/inspection/act of looking, mental examination/contemplation/consideration

**defensio ōnis f:** defense/protection, act of defending, argument/justification in defense, excuse

**descriptio ōnis :** description/descriptive story, drawing of diagram/plan, indictment, transcript

**detorqueo si, tum :** turn/twist/bend/pull away/aside, deflect, deviate (path), divert, sway

**digero gessi, gestum, 3 :** scatter/disperse, carry/move away, distribute/disseminate, divide off, separate

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**diverto ti, sum, 3 :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**exturbo āvi, ātum, 1 :** drive away, put away a wife

**fas indecl. n:** speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**fides :** chord, instrument string, constellation Lyra, stringed instrument (pl.), lyre, chord, instrument string, constellation Lyra, stringed instrument (pl.), lyre, faith, loyalty, honesty, credit, confidence, trust, belief, good faith, split, cleave, divide

**indumentum i n:** garment, robe, something put on, (mask, sauce)

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**inpositor :** impose, put upon, establish, inflict, assign/place in command, set

**inquiro sīvi, sītum, 3 :** examine, investigate, scrutinize, seek grounds for accusation, search, seek

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**internaris :** nostril, nose (pl.)

**lituus i :** curved staff carried by augurs, a kind of war-trumpet curved at one end

**multatio ōnis f:** imposition of fine

**necessarius a, um :** necessities (pl.), what is needed, necessities of life

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**obductio ōnis f:** act of covering/veiling/enveloping, affliction/distress (Souter)

**occulte :** secretly, secrecy, hiding, cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**oriental :** eastern, of/belonging to the east, easterly, oriental

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**rapina ae f:** robbery, plunder, booty, rape

**recenseo sŭi, sum, and sītum :** review/examine/survey/muster, enumerate/count, make census/roll, pass in review

**regal :** royal, regal

**reicio rejēci, jectum, 3 :** throw back, drive back, repulse, repel, refuse, reject, scorn

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**sequester tris m:** depositary, third party to hold disputed property, go-between/intermediary

**sileo ŭi :** be silent, not to speak (about), be quiet, not to function

**societas ātis f:** society, alliance/partnership, trading company, fellowship, communion

**sollemniter :** solemnly, with due ritual/ceremony, with proper/necessary formalities (legal)

**struo xi, ctum, 3 :** build, construct

**textum i :** woven fabric, cloth, framework, web, atomic structure, ratio atoms/void

**ubique :** where, in what place, (time) when, whenever, as soon as, in which, with whom

**verso āvi, ātum, 1 :** keep turning/going round, spin, whirl, turn over and over, stir, maneuver, sweep clean, sweep together, sweep (to the ground), skim, sweep, sweep along, turn, turn around, change, alter, overthrow, destroy

Superatis Tauri montis verticibus qui ad solis ortum sublimius attolluntur, Cilicia spatiis porrigitur late distentis dives bonis omnibus terra, eiusque lateri dextro adnexa Isauria, pari sorte uberi palmite viget et frugibus minutis, quam mediam navigabile flumen Calycadnus interscindit. 2 Et hanc quidem praeter oppida multa duae civitates exornant Seleucia opus Seleuci regis, et Claudiopolis quam deduxit coloniam Claudius Caesar. Isaura enim antehac nimium potens, olim subversa ut rebellatrix interneciva aegre vestigia claritudinis pristinae monstrat admodum pauca. 3 Ciliciam vero, quae Cydno amni exultat, Tarsus nobilitat, urbs perspicabilis hanc condidisse Perseus memoratur, Iovis filius et Danaes, vel certe ex Aethiopia profectus Sandan quidam nomine vir opulentus et nobilis et Anazarbus auctoris vocabulum referens, et Mopsuestia vatis illius domicilium Mopsi, quem a

———————————————————————————————————————

**admodum :** very, exceedingly, greatly, quite, excessively, just so, certainly, completely

**adnecto :** tie on/to, tie up (ship), bind to, fasten on, attach, connect, join, annex

**aeger gra, grum :** sick person, invalid, patient

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**antehac like antidea for antea, and antideo for anteeo :** before this time, up til now, before now/then, previously, earlier, in the past

**attollo :** raise/lift up/towards/to a higher position, erect, build, exalt, extol, exalt

**auctor ōris comm:** seller, vendor, originator, historian, authority, proposer, supporter, founder, increase/enlarge (much), grow, prosper/bless (with) (w/ABL)

**certus a, um :** that which is fixed/regular/definite/specified/certain/fact/reliable/settled

**claritudo ĭnis f:** clearness, brightness, distinctness, loudness, celebrity, distinction, renown

**colonia :** colony/settlement or people thereof, colony of bees, land attached to farm

**condo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** one who stores (provisions), preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**deduco xi, ctum :** lead/draw//pull/bring/stretch down/away/out/off, escort, eject/evict (claimant)

**dexter tĕra, tĕrum :** right hand, right-hand side

**distendo di, tum :** stretch (apart), spread out, distend, extend, rack, detract, perplex

**dives ĭtis :** rich man, goddess

**domicilium ii n:** residence, home, dwelling, abode

**duo ae, ŏ :** two (pl.)

**exorno āvi, ātum, 1 :** furnish with, adorn, embellish

**exultat :** jump about, let oneself go, exult

**frugis :** crops (pl.), fruits, produce, legumes, honest men

**interscindo scĭdi, scissum, 3 :** cut down, cut through, sever

**medius :** mediator, one who stands in the middle, one who comes between

**memoro āvi, ātum :** remember, be mindful of (w/GEN/ACC), mention/recount/relate, remind/speak of

**minuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 n:** lessen, reduce, diminish, impair, abate

**navigabilis e :** navigable, suitable for shipping

**nobilito āvi, ātum, 1 :** make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**olim :** formerly, once, once upon a time, in the future

**opus :** need, work, fortifications (pl.), works, [opus est => is useful, beneficial]

**palmes :** young vine branch/shoot/sprig/sprout, vine, bough, branch, palm/width of the hand, hand, palm tree/branch, date, palm award/first place

**pristinus a, um :** sea monster, whale, sawfish, light oared vessel

**proficiscor ĕre :** depart, set out, proceed

**rebellatrix īcis f:** rebel, she who renews the war

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**spatium ii n:** space, area/expanse, room (for), intervening space, gap/interval, length/width

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**subverto ti, sum, 3 :** overturn, cause to topple, overthrow, destroy, subvert

**vates :** prophet/seer, mouthpiece of deity, oracle, soothsayer, poet (divinely inspired), prophetess/ mouthpiece of deity, oracle/soothsayer, poetess (divinely inspired)

**vertex ĭcis m:** whirlpool, eddy, vortex, crown of the head, peak, top, summit, the pole

**vestigium ii n:** step, track, trace, footstep

**vigeo ēre :** be strong/vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom/blossom, be active, be effective

**vocabulis :** noun, common/concrete noun, word used to designate thing/idea, term, name

conmilitio Argonautarum cum aureo vellere direpto redirent, errore abstractum delatumque ad Africae litus mors repentina consumpsit, et ex eo cespite punico tecti manes eius heroici dolorum varietati medentur plerumque sospitales. 4 Hae duae provinciae bello quondam piratico catervis mixtae praedonum a Servilio pro consule missae sub iugum factae sunt vectigales. Et hae quidem regiones velut in prominenti terrarum lingua positae ob orbe eoo monte Amano disparantur. 5 Orientis vero limes in longum protentus et rectum ab Euphratis fluminis ripis ad usque supercilia porrigitur Nili, laeva Saracenis conterminans gentibus, dextra pelagi fragoribus patens, quam plagam Nicator Seleucus occupatam auxit magnum in modum, cum post Alexandri Macedonis obitum successorio iure teneret regna Persidis, efficaciae inpetrabilis rex, ut indicat cognomentum. 6 Abusus enim

———————————————————————————————————————

**abstraho xi, ctum, 3 :** drag away from, remove forcibly, abort, carry off to execution, split

**abutor ūsus, 3 :** waste, squander, abuse, misuse, use up, spend, exhaust, misapply (word), curse

**aureus a, um :** gold coin (equivalent to 25 silver denarii at Rome) (120 grains/0.25 oz.)

**caterva ae f:** crowd/cluster, troop, company, band of men/followers/actors, flock/herd/swarm

**caespes ĭtis m:** grassy ground, grass, earth, sod, turf, altar/rampart/mound of sod/turf/earth

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**conmilitio :** millet, thousand, thousands (men/things), miles, [~ passuum => thousand paces = 1 mile]

**consul ŭlis m:** consul (highest elected Roman official - 2/year), supreme magistrate elsewhere

**consumo sumpsi, sumptum, 3 :** burn up, destroy/kill, put end to, reduce/wear away, annul, extinguish (right)

**conterminans :** border on, be a borderer, have a common boundary

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**direptor ōris m:** plunderer, pillager, robber, pull/tear apart/to pieces/away, tear asunder/to shreds, pull out/off, divert

**disparo āvi, ātum, 1 :** separate, divide

**dolor ōris m:** pain, anguish, grief, sorrow, suffering, resentment, indignation, hew/chop into shape, fashion/devise, inflict blows, batter/cudgel soundly, drub

**duo ae, ŏ :** two (pl.)

**efficacia ae f:** effectiveness, efficiency, accomplishment (Ecc), power, influence, efficacy, effective, capable of filling some function, (person/medicine), legally valid

**eous :** Oh!

**error ōris m:** wandering, error, winding, maze, uncertainty, deception, wander, go astray, make a mistake, err, vacillate

**fragor ōris m:** noise, crash

**indico āvi, ātum, āre :** point out, show, indicate, expose, betray, reveal, inform against, accuse

**laeva ae f:** left hand

**lingua ae f:** tongue, speech, language, dialect

**litus :** shore, seashore, coast, strand, river bank, beach, landing place

**manes :** shades/ghosts of dead (pl.), gods of Lower World, corpse/remains, underworld, flow, pour, be shed, be wet, spring

**medeor 2 :** heal, cure, remedy, assuage, comfort, amend

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**obeo īvi or ĭi :** go to meet, attend to, fall, die

**occupo āvi, ātum, 1 :** seize, gain, overtake, capture, occupy, attack

**orbis is :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)], burn, rise (sun/river), arise/emerge, crop up, get up (wake), begin, originate from

**pateo ŭi, 2 :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible

**pelagus i n:** sea, the open sea, the main, (-us neuter, only sing.)

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**pono pŏsŭi :** put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**promineo ŭi, 2 :** jut out, stick up

**recingo :** ungird, unfasten, undo

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**regnum i n:** royal power, power, control, kingdom

**ripa ae f:** bank

**sospital :** safe and sound, auspicious

**successorius a, um :** successor, climb, advance, follow, succeed in

**supercilium ii n:** eyebrow, frown, arrogance

**tectum i n:** roof, ceiling, house

**teneo tĕnŭi, tentum, 2 :** hold, keep, comprehend, possess, master, preserve, [tenere memoria => remember]

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**vectigal ālis :** tax, tribute, revenue

**vello vulsi, vulsum :** pluck/pull/tear out, extract, pull hair/plants, uproot, depilate, demolish

multitudine hominum, quam tranquillis in rebus diutius rexit, ex agrestibus habitaculis urbes construxit multis opibus firmas et viribus, quarum ad praesens pleraeque licet Graecis nominibus appellentur, quae isdem ad arbitrium inposita sunt conditoris, primigenia tamen nomina non amittunt, quae eis Assyria lingua institutores veteres indiderunt.   
  
7 Et prima post Osdroenam quam, ut dictum est, ab hac descriptione discrevimus, Commagena, nunc Euphratensis, clementer adsurgit, Hierapoli, vetere Nino et Samosata civitatibus amplis inlustris.  
  
8 Dein Syria per speciosam interpatet diffusa planitiem. Hanc nobilitat Antiochia, mundo cognita civitas, cui non certaverit alia advecticiis ita adfluere copiis et internis, et Laodicia et Apamia itidemque Seleucia iam inde a primis auspiciis florentissimae.  
  
9 Post hanc adclinis Libano monti Phoenice, regio plena gratiarum et venustatis, urbibus decorata magnis

———————————————————————————————————————

**adclinis :** leaning/resting (on/against), sloping, inclined, disposed/inclined (to)

**affluo xi, xum, 3 n:** flow on/to/towards/by, glide/drift quietly, flock together, throng, abound

**assurgo surrexi, surrectum, 3 :** rise/stand up, rise to one's feet/from bed, climb, lift oneself, grow, soar

**agrestis e :** countryman, peasant, rube, rustic, bumpkin, rustic, inhabiting countryside, rude, wild, savage, of/passing through fields

**amitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** lose, lose by death, send away, dismiss, part with, let go/slip/fall, drop

**arbitrium ii n:** arbitration, choice, judgment, decision, sentence, will, mastery, authority

**auspicium ii n:** divination (by birds), omen, beginning, auspices (pl.), right of doing auspices, diviner by birds, augur, soothsayer, patron, supporter, wedding functionary

**conditor ōris m:** original builder, founder, originator/creator, author, preserver, organizer, put/insert (into), store up/put away, preserve, bottle (wine), bury/inter, sink, preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**construo struxi, structum, 3 :** heap/pile/load (up), make/build/construct, arrange (in group), amass, collect

**decoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** decorum, that which is suitable/seemly, propriety

**descriptio ōnis :** description/descriptive story, drawing of diagram/plan, indictment, transcript

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**firmo a, um :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**floreo ŭi, 2 :** flourish, blossom, be prosperous, be in one's prime

**gratia ae f:** popularity/esteem/credit (w/bona), partiality/favoritism, unpopularity (w/mala), thanks (pl.), (esp. to gods), thanksgivings, [~es agere => give thanks]

**habitaculis :** dwelling place, home, residence, habitation (Bee)

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**indo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** put in or on, introduce

**illustris e :** bright, shining, brilliant, clear, lucid, illustrious, distinguished, famous

**institutor ōris m:** founder, creator, set up, establish, found, make, institute, build, prepare, decide

**internus a, um :** we (pl.), us

**interpatet :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible, suffer, allow, undergo, endure, permit

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**lingua ae f:** tongue, speech, language, dialect

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**mundus :** universe, heavens, world, mankind, toilet/dress (woman), ornament, decoration

**nobilito āvi, ātum, 1 :** make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**ops ŏpis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**planitiem :** plain, plateau, a flat/plane/level surface, a plane (geometry), flatness

**plerus a, um :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**praesens entis :** present, at hand, existing, prompt, in person, propitious, feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, be in charge/control/head (of) (w/DAT), take the lead (in), be present (at)

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**venustas a, um :** attractiveness, charm, grace, luck in love, delightful conditions (pl.), make lovely/attractive, beautify, adorn

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

et pulchris; in quibus amoenitate celebritateque nominum Tyros excellit, Sidon et Berytus isdemque pares Emissa et Damascus saeculis condita priscis. 10 Has autem provincias, quas Orontes ambiens amnis imosque pedes Cassii montis illius celsi praetermeans funditur in Parthenium mare, Gnaeus Pompeius superato Tigrane regnis Armeniorum abstractas dicioni Romanae coniunxit.  
  
11 Ultima Syriarum est Palaestina per intervalla magna protenta, cultis abundans terris et nitidis et civitates habens quasdam egregias, nullam nulli cedentem sed sibi vicissim velut ad perpendiculum aemulas: Caesaream, quam ad honorem Octaviani principis exaedificavit Herodes, et Eleutheropolim et Neapolim itidemque Ascalonem Gazam aevo superiore exstructas. 12 In his tractibus navigerum nusquam visitur flumen sed in locis plurimis aquae suapte natura calentes emergunt ad usus aptae multiplicium medelarum. Verum has quoque

———————————————————————————————————————

**abstractas :** drag away from, remove forcibly, abort, carry off to execution, split

**abundo āvi, ātum, 1 :** abound (in), have in large measure, overdo, exceed, overflow, be rich/numerous

**aemulo āre :** rival, competitor, love rival, diligent imitator/follower, equal/peer

**aevum i n:** time, time of life, age, old age, generation, passage/lapse of time, all time

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**amoenitas ātis f:** pleasantness, attractiveness, attraction, charm, delight, comfort, luxury

**aqua ae :** water, sea, lake, river, stream, rain, rainfall (pl.), rainwater, spa, urine

**caleo ui, 2 :** be/feel/be kept warm, be hot with passion/inflamed/active/driven hotly/urged

**condio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**conjungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** connect, join/yoke together, marry, connect/compound (words) (w/conjunctions)

**dicio ōnis :** authority, power, control, rule, domain, sway

**egregius a, um :** flock, herd, crowd, company, crew, people/animals assembled, set/faction/class

**emergo si, sum, 3 n:** rise up out of the water, emerge, escape, appear, arrive

**emitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** hurl, let go, utter, send out, drive, force, cast, discharge, expel, publish

**exaedifico āvi, ātum, 1 :** complete the building of, construct

**excello cellŭi, celsum, 3 :** be eminent/preeminent, excel

**exstruo xi, ctum, 3 :** pile/build up, raise, build, construct

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**honor :** honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office, honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office

**intervallum i n:** interval, space, distance, respite

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**multiplicium :** having many twists/turns, having many layers/thicknesses, many deep, complex

**natura ae f:** nature, birth, character

**naviger ĕra, ĕrum :** sail, navigate

**nusquam :** nowhere, on no occasion

**pes pĕdis m:** foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**perpendiculis :** plummet, plumbline, [ad perpendiculum => perpendicularly]

**praetermeans :** urinate, make water, ejaculate, (somewhat rude), I, me (PERS), myself (REFLEX)

**regnum i n:** royal power, power, control, kingdom

**saeculis :** age, generation, people born at a time, breed, race, present time/age, century

**suapte :** his men (pl.), his friends, swine, hog, pig, sow

**utor ĕre :** use, make use of, enjoy, enjoy the friendship of (with ABL)

**vicissim :** in turn, again

**viso vīdi, vīsum, 2 :** vision, that which is seen, appearance, sight, visual/mental image

regiones pari sorte Pompeius Iudaeis domitis et Hierosolymis captis in provinciae speciem delata iuris dictione formavit.  
  
13 Huic Arabia est conserta, ex alio latere Nabataeis contigua; opima varietate conmerciorum castrisque oppleta validis et castellis, quae ad repellendos gentium vicinarum excursus sollicitudo pervigil veterum per oportunos saltus erexit et cautos. Haec quoque civitates habet inter oppida quaedam ingentes Bostram et Gerasam atque Philadelphiam murorum firmitate cautissimas. Hanc provinciae inposito nomine rectoreque adtributo obtemperare legibus nostris Traianus conpulit imperator incolarum tumore saepe contunso cum glorioso marte Mediam urgeret et Parthos.  
  
14 Cyprum itidem insulam procul a continenti discretam et portuosam inter municipia crebra urbes duae faciunt claram Salamis et Paphus, altera Iovis delubris altera Veneris templo insignis. Tanta autem tamque multiplici fertilitate abundat rerum

———————————————————————————————————————

**abundo āvi, ātum, 1 :** abound (in), have in large measure, overdo, exceed, overflow, be rich/numerous

**adtributo :** grant of public money, assign/allot/attribute/impute to, grant, pay, appoint, put under jurisdiction

**alter tĕra, tĕrum :** the\_one ... the\_other (alter ... alter), otherwise, raise, make high, elevate

**castellum i n:** Castile (Spain), (place of castles/castella)

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**clarus a, um :** be illuminated, become bright/evident/clear, become loud or famous/notorious, beetle infesting beehives, (regarded by Pliny as a disease)

**conmerciorum :** trade/traffic/commerce (right/privilege), commercial/sex intercourse/relations

**compello pŭli, pulsum, 3 :** address/accost, speak to, call upon, appeal to, challenge, chide/rebuke, accuse

**contineo tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 n:** secure, maintain, sustain, fasten/hold in position, retain, keep safe, preserve

**contunso :** beat, bruise, pulp, crush

**delubrum i n:** shrine, temple, sanctuary (L+S)

**dictio ōnis f:** speaking/saying/uttering (action), declaration of judgment/penalty, prediction

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**domo ūs and i f:** house, building, home, household, (N 4 1, older N 2 1), [domi => at home]

**duo ae, ŏ :** two (pl.)

**excurro cŭcurri :** run out, make an excursion, sally, extend, project

**fertilitas ātis f:** fruitfulness, fertility

**firmitas ātis f:** firmness, strength

**formo āvi, ātum, 1 :** form, shape, fashion, model

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**incolaris :** live, dwell/reside (in), inhabit, sojourn

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**insignis e :** mark with a characteristic feature, distinguish, mark, emblem, badge, ensign, honor, badge of honor, conspicuous, manifest, eminent, notable, famous, distinguished, outstanding

**insula :** island, apartment house

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**medius :** mediator, one who stands in the middle, one who comes between

**multiplex ĭcis n:** having many twists/turns, having many layers/thicknesses, many deep, complex

**municipium ii n:** township (administrative division), citizen/native (of a municipium/municipality)

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**obtemperaris :** obey, comply with the demands of, be submissive to, (w/DAT)

**opimus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**oppleo ēvi, ētum, 2 :** fill (completely), overspread

**pervigil is :** keeping watch or sleepless all night long, always watchful

**procul :** away, at distance, far off

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**repello reppuli :** drive/push/thrust back/away, repel/rebuff/spurn, fend off, exclude/bar, refute

**sollicitudo ĭnis f:** anxiety, concern, solicitude

**templum i n:** temple, church, shrine, holy place

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

omnium eadem Cyprus ut nullius externi indigens adminiculi indigenis viribus a fundamento ipso carinae ad supremos usque carbasos aedificet onerariam navem omnibusque armamentis instructam mari committat. 15 Nec piget dicere avide magis hanc insulam populum Romanum invasisse quam iuste. Ptolomaeo enim rege foederato nobis et socio ob aerarii nostri angustias iusso sine ulla culpa proscribi ideoque hausto veneno voluntaria morte deleto et tributaria facta est et velut hostiles eius exuviae classi inpositae in urbem advectae sunt per Catonem, nunc repetetur ordo gestorum.  
  
De Constantio Gallo Caesare.  
  
[9] 1 Inter has ruinarum varietates a Nisibi quam tuebatur accitus Vrsicinus, cui nos obsecuturos iunxerat imperiale praeceptum, dispicere litis exitialis certamina cogebatur abnuens et reclamans, adulatorum oblatrantibus turmis, bellicosus sane milesque semper et militum ductor

———————————————————————————————————————

**abnuo ŭi, ŭĭtum n:** refuse, decline, deny (guilt), refuse by a sign, shake head, reject, rule out

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**adminiculis :** prop (vines), pole, stake, support, stay, bulwark, means, aid, tool, auxiliary

**adulator ōris m:** servile flatterer, sycophant, fawn upon (as a dog), flatter (in a servile manner), court, make obeisance (to)

**adveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry, bring, convey (to), [advehor => arrive by travel, ride to]

**aedifico āvi, ātum, 1 :** build, erect, construct, make, create, establish, improve, edify

**aerarius a, um :** lowest class citizen, pays poll tax but cannot vote/hold office, coppersmith

**angustiae :** narrow passage/place/space (pl.), defile, strait, pass, difficulties, meanness

**armamenta ōrum n:** equipment (pl.), rigging/sailing gear (of a ship), implements, utensils

**bellicosus a, um :** signal (on trumpet) for march/attack/etc. (w/canere), military trumpet call

**carbasos :** linen (cloth), fine linen, cambric, canvas, sail, linen garment/clothes, awning

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**classis :** class/division of Romans, grade (pupils), levy/draft, fleet/navy, group/band

**cogo cŏēgi, cŏactum :** collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**committo mīsi, missum, 3 :** bring together, unite/join, connect/attach, put together, construct, entrust

**culpa ae f:** fault/blame/responsibility (w/GEN), crime (esp. against chastity), negligence

**deleo lēvi, lētum, 2 :** erase, wipe/scratch/remove (letters/marks), wipe/blot out, expunge, delete

**dispicio spexi, spectum, 3 :** look about (for), discover espy, consider

**ducto xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**exitial :** destructive, deadly

**exuviae ārum f:** things stripped off (pl.), spoils, booty, memento, something of another's

**foedero āvi, ātum, 1 :** seal, ratify (an agreement), establish by treaty/league (L+S)

**fundamentum i n:** foundation, beginning, basis

**gestor āvi, ātum, 1 n:** bear, carry, wear, bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself), be eager, wish passionately, gesticulate, express strong feeling, exult

**haurio hausi, haustum, 4 :** draw up/out, drink, swallow, drain, exhaust

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**imperial :** imperial, of the (Roman) emperor

**indigena ae :** native

**indigeo ŭi, ēre :** need, lack, require (w/GEN or ABL)

**instruo xi :** construct, build, prepare, draw up, fit out, instruct, teach

**insula :** island, apartment house

**invado vāsi, vāsum :** enter, attempt, invade, take possession of, attack (with in +acc.)

**jungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** join, unite, bring together, clasp (hands), connect, yoke, harness

**jubeo jussi, jussum :** order/tell/command/direct, enjoin/command, decree/enact, request/ask/bid, pray

**justus a, um :** justice, what is fair/equitable/right/due/proper, funeral rites/offerings

**lis lītis f:** lawsuit, quarrel

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**navo āvi, ātum, 1 :** do with zeal, [operam navare => do one's best], swim, float

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**oblatrantibus :** bark at (+DAT or +ACC)

**obsequor cūtus :** yield to, humor

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**pigeo gŭi, and pĭgĭtum est, 2 :** it disgusts, irks, pains, chagrins, afflicts, grieves

**populus :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**praeceptum i n:** teaching, lesson, precept, order, command

**proscribo psi, ptum, 3 :** announce, make public, post, advertise, proscribe, deprive of property

**reclamans :** cry out in protest at

**repeto īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** return to, get back, demand back/again, repeat, recall, claim

**socius a, um :** associate, companion, ally

**turma ae f:** troop (of 30 horsemen), squadron

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**veneno āvi, ātum, 1 :** poison, drug

**voluntarius a, um :** volunteer

sed forensibus iurgiis longe discretus, qui metu sui discriminis anxius cum accusatores quaesitoresque subditivos sibi consociatos ex isdem foveis cerneret emergentes, quae clam palamve agitabantur, occultis Constantium litteris edocebat inplorans subsidia, quorum metu tumor notissimus Caesaris exhalaret. 2 Sed cautela nimia in peiores haeserat plagas, ut narrabimus postea, aemulis consarcinantibus insidias graves apud Constantium, cetera medium principem sed siquid auribus eius huius modi quivis infudisset ignotus, acerbum et inplacabilem et in hoc causarum titulo dissimilem sui.  
  
3 Proinde die funestis interrogationibus praestituto imaginarius iudex equitum resedit magister adhibitis aliis iam quae essent agenda praedoctis, et adsistebant hinc inde notarii, quid quaesitum esset, quidve responsum, cursim ad Caesarem perferentes, cuius imperio truci, stimulis reginae exsertantis aurem subinde per aulaeum, nec diluere obiecta

———————————————————————————————————————

**accusator ōris m:** accuser, prosecutor at trial, plaintiff, informer, accuse, blame, find fault, impugn, reprimand, charge (w/crime/offense)

**acerbus a, um :** calamity, misfortune

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**assisto :** take position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near, defend

**aemulis :** rival (female), woman who strives to equal/exceed, rival in love, rival city

**agito ēgi, actum, 3 :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**aulaeum i n:** canopy/covering, theater curtain, hangings/folds (pl.), tapestries/drapery

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**causaris :** cause

**cautela ae f:** caution, precaution, care, carefulness, security, surety

**cerno crēvi, crētum :** sift, separate, distinguish, discern, resolve, determine, see, examine, decide

**clam or :** secretly, in secret, unknown to, privately, covertly, by fraud

**consarcinantibus :** stitch/sew/patch together

**consocio āvi, ātum, 1 :** partaker, aid, companion, associate, ally (Bee)

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**cursim :** swiftly/rapidly, hastily, without great pain, cursorily, in passing, at the run

**diluo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** wash (away/off), dissolve and carry away, purge/clear/empty (bowels), drench

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**dissimilis e :** unlike, different, dissimilar

**edoceo cŭi, ctum, 2 :** teach or inform thoroughly

**emergo si, sum, 3 n:** rise up out of the water, emerge, escape, appear, arrive

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**exhalaret :** breathe out, evaporate, die

**exsertantis :** stretch out, uncover

**forensis e :** public, pertaining to the courts

**fovea ae f:** pit, pitfall

**funestus a, um :** rope, line, cord, sheet, cable, measuring-line/rope, lot (Plater)

**haereo haesi, haesum, 2 :** stick, adhere, cling to, hesitate, be in difficulties (sticky situation?)

**hinc :** from here, from this source/cause, hence, henceforth

**ignosco nōvi, nōtum, 3 :** pardon, forgive (with DAT)

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**infudisset :** pour, cast (metals), scatter, shed, rout

**inplacabilis :** easily appeased, placable, appeasing, pacifying

**insidiae ārum f:** ambush/ambuscade (pl.), plot, treachery, treacherous attack/device, trap/snare

**interrogatio ōnis f:** interrogation, inquiry, questioning

**jurgium i n:** quarrel/dispute/strife, abuse/vituperation/invective, L:separation (man+wife)

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**medius :** mediator, one who stands in the middle, one who comes between

**narro āvi, ātum, 1 :** tell, tell about, relate, narrate, recount, describe

**notarius a, um :** notary

**objecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** accusation, charge, S:object, something presented to the senses, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**praestituo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** determine in advance

**proinde :** hence, so then, according to/in the same manner/degree/proportion (as/in which)

**quivis quaevis, quodvis :** how?, how so, in what way, by what/which means, whereby, at whatever price, be able, who, that, which, what, of which kind/degree, person/thing/time/point that

**responsum i :** answer, response

**stimulus i m:** spur/goad, trap/spike in earth, prick/sting/cause of torment/torture instrument

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**subsidium ii n:** help, relief, reinforcement

**titulus i n:** title (person/book), label, heading, placard/tablet, pretext, ostensible motive

**trux ŭcis :** wild, savage, fierce

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

permissi nec defensi periere conplures. 4 Primi igitur omnium statuuntur Epigonus et Eusebius ob nominum gentilitatem oppressi. Praediximus enim Montium sub ipso vivendi termino his vocabulis appellatos fabricarum culpasse tribunos ut adminicula futurae molitioni pollicitos. 5 Et Epigonus quidem amictu tenus philosophus, ut apparuit, prece frustra temptata, sulcatis lateribus mortisque metu admoto turpi confessione cogitatorum socium, quae nulla erant, fuisse firmavit cum nec vidisset quicquam nec audisset penitus expers forensium rerum; Eusebius vero obiecta fidentius negans, suspensus in eodem gradu constantiae stetit latrocinium illud esse, non iudicium clamans. 6 Cumque pertinacius ut legum gnarus accusatorem flagitaret atque sollemnia, doctus id Caesar libertatemque superbiam ratus tamquam obtrectatorem audacem excarnificari praecepit, qui ita evisceratus ut cruciatibus membra deessent, inplorans caelo iustitiam, torvum

———————————————————————————————————————

**accusator ōris m:** accuser, prosecutor at trial, plaintiff, informer, accuse, blame, find fault, impugn, reprimand, charge (w/crime/offense)

**adminiculo āvi, ātum, 1 :** prop (vines), pole, stake, support, stay, bulwark, means, aid, tool, auxiliary

**appareo Ritschl :** appear, be evident/visible/noticed/found, show up, occur, serve (w/DAT)

**audax ācis :** bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**caelum :** kind of beer (made in Spain)

**clamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** proclaim, declare, cry/shout out, shout/call name of, accompany with shouts

**cogitator :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to

**confessio ōnis f:** confession, creed, avowal of belief/faith, acknowledgement of Christ, suffering

**conplures :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people, rain-water runs/flows together/collects, it rains upon (L+S)

**cruciatus ūs m:** torture/cruelty, torture form/apparatus, suffering, severe physical/mental pain

**culpo āvi, ātum, 1 :** blame, find fault with, censure, reproach, reprove, disapprove, accuse, condemn

**desum fŭi, esse :** choose, pick out, select, take, pick (fight), take for/upon one's self (L+S), be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**defendo di, sum :** defend/guard/protect, look after, act/speak/plead/write for defense, prosecute, lack, be lacking, be in short supply, run short, grow less, subside

**eviscero :** disembowel, eviscerate

**excarnificaris :** torture, punish, torment/torture mentally, hack/cut/tear to pieces (L+S)

**expers tis :** free from (w/GEN), without, lacking experience, immune from, test, put to the test, find out, attempt, try, prove, experience

**fabricaris :** build/construct/fashion/forge/shape, train, get ready (meal), invent/devise

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**firmo a, um :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**flagito āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand urgently, require, entreat, solicit, press, dun, importune

**forensis e :** public, pertaining to the courts

**frustra :** in vain, for nothing, to no purpose, disappoint, frustrate, deceive (w/false hope), escape/elude, baffle/evade, fail

**gentilitas ātis f:** kinship, relatives with same name, clan relationship, paganism, heathens/pagans

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**later ĕris m:** brick, brickwork/bricks, block, bar/ingot, tile (L+S), [~ lictro => mercury], side, flank

**latrocinium ĭi n:** brigandage, robbery, highway robbery, piracy, freebooting, villainy

**libertas :** freedom, liberty, frankness of speech, outspokenness, freedwoman, ex-slave

**molitio ōnis f:** grinding

**nego āvi, ātum, 1 :** deny, refuse, say ... not

**objecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** accusation, charge, S:object, something presented to the senses, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present

**obtrectator ōris m:** critic, disparager, detract from, disparage, belittle

**penitus :** inside, deep within, thoroughly

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**pertinax ācis :** persevering, obstinate, pertinacious

**philosophus a, um :** philosopher

**polliceor ĭtus :** promise

**praecipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**prex prĕcis :** prayer, request

**reor rătus, 2 :** think, regard, deem, suppose, believe, reckon

**socius a, um :** associate, companion, ally

**statuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think

**sto stĕti, stătum, 1 :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**sulco āvi, ātum, 1 :** furrow, rut, trail of a meteor, track, wake, female external genitalia (rude)

**superbia ae f:** arrogance, pride, haughtiness

**tento āvi, ātum, 1 :** handle, feel, attempt, try, prove, test, attack, brave, make an attempt, stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**termino āvi, ātum, 1 :** boundary, limit, end, terminus

**turpis e :** disgrace, shame, reproach, base/shameful thing, ugly, nasty, disgraceful, indecent, base, shameful, disgusting, repulsive

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

**vocabulis :** noun, common/concrete noun, word used to designate thing/idea, term, name

renidens fundato pectore mansit inmobilis nec se incusare nec quemquam alium passus et tandem nec confessus nec confutatus cum abiecto consorte poenali est morte multatus. Et ducebatur intrepidus temporum iniquitati insultans, imitatus Zenonem illum veterem Stoicum qui ut mentiretur quaedam laceratus diutius, avulsam sedibus linguam suam cum cruento sputamine in oculos interrogantis Cyprii regis inpegit.  
  
7 Post haec indumentum regale quaerebatur et ministris fucandae purpurae tortis confessisque pectoralem tuniculam sine manicis textam, Maras nomine quidam inductus est ut appellant Christiani diaconus, cuius prolatae litterae scriptae Graeco sermone ad Tyrii textrini praepositum celerari speciem perurgebant quam autem non indicabant denique etiam idem ad usque discrimen vitae vexatus nihil fateri conpulsus est. 8 Quaestione igitur per multiplices dilatata fortunas cum ambigerentur quaedam, non

———————————————————————————————————————

**abicio :** throw/cast away/down/aside, abandon, slight, humble, debase, sell too cheaply

**avulsam :** tear/pluck/wrench away/out/off, separate by force, part, take away, wrest

**celeraris :** quicken/accelerate, make haste, act quickly/be quick, hasten, hurry, do quickly

**confiteor fessus, 2 :** confess (w/ACC), admit, acknowledge, reveal, disclose, concede, allow, denote

**confuto āvi, ātum, 1 :** restrain, check, repress, dampen, suppress, diminish, keep from boiling over

**cruento āvi, ātum, 1 :** stain/spot/mark with blood, cause to bleed, wound, pollute with blood-guilt

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**diaconus i :** deacon, cleric of minor orders (first/highest level)

**dilato distŭli, dīlātum, differre :** widen/broaden, expand/enlarge/extend/spread/dilate, prolong, flatten/roll out, postpone/delay/differ, put off, keep waiting, give respite to, differ, disagree

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**fateor fassus, 2 :** admit, confess (w/ACC), disclose, acknowledge, praise (w/DAT)

**fucandae :** color, paint, dye

**imitor āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**incuso āvi, ātum, āre :** accuse, blame, criticize, condemn, hammer out

**induco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead in, bring in (performers), induce, influence, introduce

**indumentum i n:** garment, robe, something put on, (mask, sauce)

**iniquitas ātis :** unfairness, inequality, unevenness (of terrain)

**inmobilis :** immovable, immobile, fixed/unalterable, unmoving/motionless/unchanging

**inpegit :** compose, insert, drive in, fasten, plant, fix, settle, agree upon, stipulate

**insulto āvi, ātum, 1 :** assault, attack, come/leap upon/in, leap/spring up/at, attack/throw oneself upon, bound, mount

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**lacero āvi, ātum, 1 :** mangle, slander, torment, harass, waste, destroy, cut

**lingua ae f:** tongue, speech, language, dialect

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**manicae ārum f:** sleeves (pl.), long sleeves, gloves, gauntlets, armlets, handcuffs, manacles

**maneo nsi, nsum :** remain, stay, abide, wait for, continue, endure, last, spend the night (sexual)

**mentior ītus, 4 :** lie, deceive, invent, imitate, feign, pretend, speak falsely about

**minister tra, trum :** attendant, servant, waiter, agent, aide, accomplice

**oculus i m:** eye

**patior passus, 3 :** suffer, allow, undergo, endure, permit

**pectoral :** breast, heart, feeling, soul, mind, comb, card (wool, etc)

**pectus ŏris n:** breast, heart, feeling, soul, mind

**poenal :** punish (person/offense), inflict punishment, avenge, extract retribution

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**profero tŭli, lātum, ferre :** bring forward, advance, defer, discover, mention

**purpura ae f:** purple color, purple, purple dye, purple-dyed cloth

**quaestio ōnis f:** questioning, inquiry, investigation

**regal :** royal, regal

**renideo :** shine (back), gleam, smile back (at)

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**sedes is :** seat, home, residence, settlement, habitation, chair, settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**sermo ōnis m:** conversation, discussion, rumor, diction, speech, talk, the word

**textam :** weave, plait (together), construct with elaborate care

**torqueo torsi, tortum, 2 :** turn, twist, hurl, torture, torment, bend, distort, spin, whirl, wind (round)

**vexo :** shake, jolt, toss violently, annoy, trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex, bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

nulla levius actitata constaret, post multorum clades Apollinares ambo pater et filius in exilium acti cum ad locum Crateras nomine pervenissent, villam scilicet suam quae ab Antiochia vicensimo et quarto disiungitur lapide, ut mandatum est, fractis cruribus occiduntur. 9 Post quorum necem nihilo lenius ferociens Gallus ut leo cadaveribus pastus multa huius modi scrutabatur. Quae singula narrare non refert, me professione modum, quod evitandum est, excedamus.  
  
Pax Alamannis petentibus datur a Constantio A.  
  
[10] 1 Haec dum oriens diu perferret, caeli reserato tepore Constantius consulatu suo septies et Caesaris ter egressus Arelate Valentiam petit, in Gundomadum et Vadomarium fratres Alamannorum reges arma moturus, quorum crebris excursibus vastabantur confines limitibus terrae Gallorum. 2 Dumque ibi diu moratur commeatus opperiens, quorum translationem ex Aquitania

———————————————————————————————————————

**actito āre :** act/plead frequently/repeatedly, take parts in play as actor, be actor in, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**ambo bae, bo :** go round, visit in rotation, inspect, solicit, canvass, circle, embrace, both, two of pair, two considered together, both parties, each of two

**arma ōrum n:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**cadaver ĕris n:** corpse, cadaver, dead body, ruined city

**caelum :** kind of beer (made in Spain)

**clades is :** defeat, reverse, casualties, slaughter/carnage/devastation, ruins, dissolution

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**confinis a, um :** one whose property is adjacent/adjoining, neighbor, boundary, border, border-line, confine, neighborhood (L+S)

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**consulatus ūs m:** consulship/consulate, (term of) office of consul, actions/acts as consul

**crus ūris n:** leg, shank, shin, main stem of shrub, stock, upright support of a bridge

**disjungo xi, ctum, 3 :** unyoke, disunite, sever, divide, separate, part, estrange, put asunder (Ecc)

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**exsilium ii n:** exile, banishment, place of exile/retreat (L+S), exiles (pl.), those exiled

**ferociens :** rampage, act in a fierce/violent/savage manner

**frango frēgi, fractum, 3 :** break, shatter, crush, dishearten, subdue, weaken, move, discourage

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**lapis ĭdis :** stone, milestone, jewel

**lenis īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease, procuress, brothel-keeper

**leo :** lion

**limes āvi, ātum :** path, track, limit, strip of uncultivated ground marking boundary, file (carpenter's), polishing/revision (of a literary work)

**moror :** delay, stay, stay behind, devote attention to, die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**narro āvi, ātum, 1 :** tell, tell about, relate, narrate, recount, describe

**nex nĕcis f:** one reduced to quasi-slavery for debt, bondsman, tie, bind

**nihilum :** nothing, nothingness, which does not exist, something valueless, no respect

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**pasco pāvi, pastum, 3 n:** feed, feed on, graze

**pax :** peace, harmony

**pervenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, reach, arrive

**professio ōnis f:** profession

**quartum a, um :** four

**scilicet :** one may know, certainly, of course

**scrutabatur :** search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**septies :** seven times

**singulus a, um :** one

**tepor ōris m:** warmth, mild heat

**ter :** three times, on three occasions

**translatio ōnis f:** transportation/transference, transfer to another, change of venue, translation

**vasto āvi, ātum, 1 :** lay waste, ravage, devastate, go, advance, rush, hurry, walk

**vicesimus :** twenty

**villa ae f:** farm/country home/estate, large country residence/seat, villa, village (L+S)

verni imbres solito crebriores prohibebant auctique torrentes, Herculanus advenit protector domesticus, Hermogenis ex magistro equitum filius, apud Constantinopolim, ut supra rettulimus, populari quondam turbela discerpti. Quo verissime referente quae Gallus egerat, damnis super praeteritis maerens et futurorum timore suspensus angorem animi quam diu potuit emendabat. 3 Miles tamen interea omnis apud Cabillona collectus morarum inpatiens saeviebat hoc inritatior, quod nec subsidia vivendi suppeterent alimentis nondum ex usu translatis. 4 Unde Rufinus ea tempestate praefectus praetorio ad discrimen trusus est ultimum. Ire enim ipse compellebatur ad militem, quem exagitabat inopia simul et feritas, et alioqui coalito more in ordinarias dignitates asperum semper et saevum, ut satisfaceret atque monstraret, quam ob causam annonae convectio sit impedita. 5 Quod opera consulta cogitabatur astute,

———————————————————————————————————————

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**alimentum i n:** food/nourishment, provisions, sustenance, maintenance, livelihood, alms, fuel

**alioqui but if they are genuine :** otherwise, in other/some respects, besides, else, in any case, in general

**angor xi, ctum, and anxum, 3 :** suffocation, choking, strangulation, mental distress, anxiety, anguish, vexation, choke, throttle, strangle, press tight, distress, cause pain, vex, trouble

**annona ae f:** year's produce, provisions, allotment/rations, wheat/food, price of grain/food

**asperum :** uneven/rough/harsh place/land, adversity, difficulties (esp. pl.)

**astus :** craft, cunning, guile, cunning procedure/method, trick, stratagem

**coalito :** sustain/nourish together, join/grow together, coalesce, close (wound), become unified/strong/established

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**compellebatur :** drive together (cattle), round up, force, compel, impel, drive, squeeze, gnash

**consulo lŭi, ltum, 3 :** ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**convectio ōnis f:** carrying/bringing together

**damnum i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**discerpo psi, ptum, 3 :** pluck or tear in pieces, rend, mutilate, mangle

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**emendabat :** correct, emend, repair, improve, free from errors

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**exagito āvi, ātum, 1 :** drive out, stir up, disturb continually, harass, attack, scold, discuss

**ferio īre :** rest from work/labor, keep/celebrate holiday, be idle, abstain from

**imber bris :** rain, shower, storm, shower of liquid/snow/hail/missiles, water (in general)

**impedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** hinder, impede, hamper, obstruct, prevent from (w/ne, quin, or quominus)

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**impatiens entis :** impatient/intolerant (of), not moved to action by feeling, unbearable

**interea :** meanwhile

**eo ĕa, id m:** therefore, for that reason, consequently, by that degree, so much the more/less, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, be in the middle, he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**maereo ēre :** grieve, be sad, mourn, bewail/mourn for/lament, utter mournfully

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**moraris :** delay, stay, stay behind, devote attention to, die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**nondum :** not yet

**opus :** need, work, fortifications (pl.), works, [opus est => is useful, beneficial]

**populor āre :** ravage, devastate, lay waste, plunder, despoil, strip

**praetereo īvi :** pass/go by, disregard/neglect/omit/miss, surpass/excel, go overdue, pass over

**praetorius a, um :** ex-praetor

**prohibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** hinder, restrain, forbid, prevent

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**satisfaceret :** satisfy, make amends, apologize, excuse, satisfy a claim, compensate, suffice

**simul :** at same time, likewise, also, simultaneously, at once

**subsidium ii n:** help, relief, reinforcement

**suppeto īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** be at hand, be equal to, be sufficient for

**supra :** on top, more, above, before, formerly

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**timor ōris m:** fear, dread

**torreo torrui, tostum :** parch, roast, scorch, bake, burn, dry up, begin to burn, harden by charring

**transfero tŭli, lātum :** transport/convey/transfer/shift, transpose, carry/bring across/over, transplant

**trudo si, sum, 3 :** thrust, push, shove, drive, force, drive on

**turbela :** bustle, small crowd, (turbella)

**usus oesus :** use, enjoyment, experience, skill, advantage, custom

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

ut hoc insidiarum genere Galli periret avunculus, ne eum ut praepotens acueret in fiduciam exitiosa coeptantem. Verum navata est opera diligens hocque dilato Eusebius praepositus cubiculi missus est Cabillona aurum secum perferens, quo per turbulentos seditionum concitores occultius distributo et tumor consenuit militum et salus est in tuto locata praefecti. Deinde cibo abunde perlato castra die praedicto sunt mota. 6 Emensis itaque difficultatibus multis et nive obrutis callibus plurimis ubi prope Rauracum ventum est ad supercilia fluminis Rheni, resistente multitudine Alamanna pontem suspendere navium conpage Romani vi nimia vetabantur ritu grandinis undique convolantibus telis, et cum id inpossibile videretur, imperator cogitationibus magnis attonitus, quid capesseret ambigebat. 7 Ecce autem ex inproviso index quidam regionum gnarus advenit et mercede accepta vadosum

———————————————————————————————————————

**abunde :** abundantly, in profusion/abundance, more than enough, amply, exceedingly, very

**acuo ui, ūtum, 3 :** whet, sharpen, cut to a point, spur on, provoke, incite, come to a head (PASS), turn/become sour

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**ambigebat :** hesitate, be in doubt, argue, dispute, contend, call in question, be at issue

**attono ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** strike with lightning, blast, drive crazy, distract

**aurum i n:** breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven, ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow

**avunculus i m:** maternal uncle, mother's brother, mother's sister's husband, great uncle

**callis :** rough/stony track, path, moorland/mountain pasture, mountain pass/defile (L+S), hard/tough skin/hide, callus, callousness, lack of feeling, firm flesh/fruit

**capesso :** grasp, take, seize eagerly, undertake, manage, pursue w/zeal, carry out orders

**castrum ōrum and ae :** camp, military camp/field, army, fort, fortress, war service, day's march

**cibus i m:** food, fare, rations, nutriment, sustenance, fuel, eating, a meal, bait

**coepto coepi, coeptum, 3 :** undertaking (usu.pl.), enterprise, scheme, work begun/started/taken in hand, begin, commence, initiate, set foot on, (usu. PERF PASS w/PASS INF, PRES early)

**cogitatio ōnis f:** thinking, meditation, reflection, thought, intention, plan, opinion, reasoning

**concitor āvi, ātum, 1 :** instigator, provoker, inciter, agitator, one who stirs up, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**consenesco nŭi, 3 :** grow old, grow old together, spend one's whole life/grow old in, decay, spoil

**convolo āvi, ātum, 1 :** fly/flock together, run together, assemble rapidly, have recourse to (w/ad)

**cubiculum i n:** bedroom, sleeping chamber/apartment/suite, (as scene of marital/other sex)

**difficultas ātis :** difficulty, trouble, hardship/want/distress/poverty (L+S), obstinacy

**differo distŭli, dīlātum, differre :** postpone/delay/differ, put off, keep waiting, give respite to, differ, disagree

**diligo lexi, lectum, 3 :** bind fast, tie (up), fasten, make fast by tying, bandage, tie (bandage)

**distribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, distribute, assign

**ecce :** TACKON w/hic this;, this; person/thing present/just mentioned/in this place; ((h)(a)ec); +DEMONS;

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**genus :** birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent, give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**grando ĭnis f:** hail, hail-storm, increase

**index dĭcis com:** hand/needle of a watch

**inpossibilis :** possible

**insidiaris :** lie in wait (to rob/assault, lie in ambush, make treacherous attack (on), plot

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**navata :** do with zeal, [operam navare => do one's best]

**navis a, um :** swim, float

**nivit ĕre :** snow

**obruo ŭi, ŭtum, 3 :** cover up, hide, bury, overwhelm, ruin, crush

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**opus :** need, work, fortifications (pl.), works, [opus est => is useful, beneficial]

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**pons :** bridge, put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**praepossum pŏtui, posse :** be very powerful, gain upper hand

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**resisto :** pause, continue, resist, oppose, reply, withstand, stand (DAT), make a stand

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**seditio ōnis f:** sedition, riot, strife,rebellion

**supercilium ii n:** eyebrow, frown, arrogance

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

**vadosus a, um :** shallow place, stream, ford, shoal, channel, one who guarantees court appearance of defendant, surety, bail (L+S)

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

locum nocte monstravit unde superari potuit flumen: et potuisset aliorsum intentis hostibus exercitus inde transgressus nullo id opinante cuncta vastare, ni pauci ex eadem gente, quibus erat honoratioris militiae cura commissa, populares suos haec per nuntios docuissent occultos, ut quidam existimabant. 8 Infamabat autem haec suspicio Latinum domesticorum comitem et Agilonem tribunum stabuli atque Scudilonem Scutariorum rectorem, qui tunc ut dextris suis gestantes rem publicam colebantur. 9 At barbari suscepto pro instantium rerum ratione consilio, dirimentibus forte auspicibus vel congredi prohibente auctoritate sacrorum, mollito rigore, quo fidentius resistebant, optimates misere delictorum veniam petituros et pacem. 10 Tentis igitur regis utriusque legatis et negotio tectius diu pensato cum pacem oportere tribui, quae iustis condicionibus petebatur, eamque ex re tum fore sententiarum

———————————————————————————————————————

**aliorsum :** to another place/direction/person, elsewhere, different context/manner/sense

**auctoritas ātis f:** title (legal), ownership, right to authorize/sanction, power, decree, order, authority, power, one in charge

**auspex spĭcis comm:** diviner by birds, augur, soothsayer, patron, supporter, wedding functionary

**barbaris :** foreign/barbarian woman, kind of plaster, plaster applied to raw wounds (L+S), supply with a beard (or perhaps a nonsense word), raise/grow a beard

**colo colŭi, cultum, 3 :** large intestine, colon, pain in large intestine, colic

**committo mīsi, missum, 3 :** bring together, unite/join, connect/attach, put together, construct, entrust

**condicio ōnis f:** agreement/contract, terms, proposal/option/alternative, situation, stipulation

**congredior gressus, 3 :** meet, approach, near, join in battle, come to grips, contend/engage (at law)

**delictum līqui, lictum, 3 :** fault/offense/misdeed/crime/transgression, sin, act short of standard, defect

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**dirimo ēmi, emptum :** pull/break/take apart, cleave, sort (votes), break up/dissolve (joint activity)

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**fors fortis f:** chance, luck, fortune, accident

**gesto gessi, gestum :** what has been carried out, a business, deeds (pl.), exploits, bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself), be eager, wish passionately, gesticulate, express strong feeling, exult

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**infamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** bring into disrepute, defame

**insto stĭti, stātum :** pursue, threaten, approach, press hard, be close to (w/DAT), stand in/on

**intendo di, tum and sum, 3 :** hold out, stretch, strain, exert

**legatus i :** envoy, ambassador, legate, commander of a legion, officer, deputy

**militia ae f:** military service/organization, campaign, war, soldiers (collectively), army, soldier, foot soldier, soldiery, knight (Latham), knight's fee/service

**mollio īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**ni :** if ... not, unless, [quid ni? => why not?], we (pl.), us

**nox noctis :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**nuntius a, um :** messenger/herald/envoy, message (oral), warning, report, messenger's speech

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**opinor ātus, 1 :** suppose, imagine

**oportet ŭit, 2 :** require (to be done), order

**optimas a, um :** aristocrat, patrician, wellborn, nobles/patricians/"Good men" adherent/partisan

**pax :** peace, harmony

**pensato :** weigh (out), pay/punish for, counterbalance, compensate, ponder, examine

**popularis e :** compatriot, fellow citizen/from same community, partner/associate, inhabitant, of the people, popular, ravage, devastate, lay waste, plunder, despoil, strip

**prohibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** hinder, restrain, forbid, prevent

**resisto :** pause, continue, resist, oppose, reply, withstand, stand (DAT), make a stand

**rigor ōris m:** stiffness, rigidity, coldness, numbness, hardness, inflexibility, severity, moisten, wet, water, irrigate

**sententiaris :** decree, L:pronounce sentence

**stabulis :** stall/stable/enclosure/fold, lair/den, herd, garage (Cal)

**superaris :** overcome, conquer, survive, outdo, surpass, be above, have the upper hand

**suscepto āvi, 1 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**tego xi, ctum, 3 :** cover, protect, defend, hide

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**transgredior gressus, 3 :** cross, go/move/travel over/across, go to other side, change allegiance/policy

**tribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, assign, present, grant, allot, bestow, attribute

**uterque :** womb, belly, abdomen

**vastaris :** lay waste, ravage, devastate

via concinens adprobasset, advocato in contionem exercitu imperator pro tempore pauca dicturus tribunali adsistens circumdatus potestatum coetu celsarum ad hunc disservit modum:  
  
11 Nemo quaeso miretur, si post exsudatos labores itinerum longos congestosque adfatim commeatus fiducia vestri ductante barbaricos pagos adventans velut mutato repente consilio ad placidiora deverti. 12 Pro suo enim loco et animo quisque vestrum reputans id inveniet verum, quod miles ubique, licet membris vigentibus firmus, se solum vitamque propriam circumspicit et defendit, imperator vero officiosus dum metuit omnibus, alienae custos salutis nihil non ad sui spectare tutelam rationes populorum cognoscit et remedia cuncta quae status negotiorum admittit, arripere debet alacriter secunda numinis voluntate delata. 13 Ut in breve igitur conferam et ostendam qua ex causa omnes vos simul

———————————————————————————————————————

**affatim :** sufficiently, amply, with complete satisfaction

**admitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** urge on, put to a gallop, let in, admit, receive, grant, permit, let go

**assisto :** take position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near, defend

**adventans :** approach, come to, draw near, arrive, "turn up", come in (tide), approximate

**advoco āvi, ātum, 1 :** call, summon, invite, convoke, call for, call in as counsel, invoke the Gods

**alacriter :** eagerly, briskly

**alienus a, um :** foreigner, outsider, stranger to the family, person/slave of another house

**arripio rĭpŭi, reptum, 3 :** take hold of, seize (hand/tooth/claw), snatch, arrest, assail, pick up, absorb

**barbaricus a, um :** foreign land/country

**circumdo dĕdi, dătum, dăre :** surround, envelop, post/put/place/build around, enclose, beset, pass around

**circumspicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look around/over/for, survey, inspect, search for/seek, examine/review, ponder

**coitus īvi or ii :** meeting/encounter, gathering, conjunction (planets), meeting place, coalescence

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**concino cĭnŭi :** sing/chant/shout/sound together, celebrate in song, say same thing, agree

**confero contŭli, collātum :** bring together, carry/convey, collect/gather, compare, unite, add, direct/aim

**contio ōnis f:** meeting/assembly, audience/speech, public opinion, parade addressed by general

**custos ōdis comm:** guard, sentry/watch, guardian/protector/keeper, doorkeeper/watchman/janitor

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**defendo di, sum :** defend/guard/protect, look after, act/speak/plead/write for defense, prosecute, lack, be lacking, be in short supply, run short, grow less, subside

**deverto ti, sum n:** divert, turn away/aside/in/off, detour/digress/branch off, lodge/put up, divert, turn away/aside/in/off, detour/digress/branch off, lodge/put up

**disservit :** slave, servant, serve, be a slave to, with DAT

**ductante :** lead

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**exsudatos :** sweat, perspire

**invenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come upon, discover, find, invent, contrive, reach, manage to get

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**miro āre, 1 :** be amazed/surprised/bewildered (at), look in wonder/awe/admiration at

**muto āvi, ātum :** penis, (rude), move, change, shift, alter, exchange, substitute (for), modify

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**nemo :** no one, nobody

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**officiosus a, um :** duty, obligation, kindness, service, office

**ostendo di, sum, and tum :** show, reveal, make clear, point out, display, exhibit

**pagus i :** country district/community, canton

**proprius a, um :** day before (pridie), abb. pr, used in calendar expressions

**quaeso īvi or ĭi, 3 :** beg, ask, ask for, seek

**remedio ii n:** remedy, cure, medicine

**repens psi, ptum, 3 :** sudden, unexpected, weigh/balance (against), weigh out/pat in return, purchase, compensate, creep, crawl

**reputo āvi, ātum, 1 :** think over, reflect

**secundus :** good luck/fortune (pl.), success, favorable circumstances, two (pl.), follow, escort/attend/accompany, aim at/reach after/strive for/make for/seek

**simul :** at same time, likewise, also, simultaneously, at once

**specto āvi, ātum, 1 :** observe, watch, look at, see, test, consider, look at, see

**status :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**tribunal ālis n:** raised platform, tribunal, judgement seat

**tutela ae f:** tutelage, guardianship

**ubique :** where, in what place, (time) when, whenever, as soon as, in which, with whom

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vigeo ēre :** be strong/vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom/blossom, be active, be effective

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

**voluntas ātis f:** will, desire, purpose, good will, wish, favor, consent

adesse volui, commilitones mei fidissimi, accipite aequis auribus quae succinctius explicabo. Veritas enim absoluta semper ac perquam est simplex. 14 Arduos vestrae gloriae gradus, quos fama per plagarum quoque accolas extimarum diffundit, excellenter adcrescens, Alamannorum reges et populi formidantes per oratores quos videtis summissis cervicibus concessionem praeteritorum poscunt et pacem. Quam ut cunctator et cautus utiliumque monitor, si vestra voluntas adest, tribui debere censeo multa contemplans. Primo ut Martis ambigua declinentur, dein ut auxiliatores pro adversariis adsciscamus quod pollicentur tum autem ut incruenti mitigemus ferociae flatus perniciosos saepe provinciis, postremo id reputantes quod non ille hostis vincitur solus, qui cadit in acie pondere armorum oppressus et virium, sed multo tutius etiam tuba tacente sub iugum mittitur voluntarius qui sentit expertus

———————————————————————————————————————

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**accolo cŏlui, cultum, 3 :** dwell/live near, be a neighbor to

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adsciscamus :** adopt, assume, receive, admit, approve of, associate, take over, claim

**adversarius a, um :** temporary memorandum/account/day book (pl.), opponent's arguments/assertions

**aequus a, um :** level ground, equal footing/terms, what is right/fair/equitable, equity

**ambiguus a, um :** varying/doubtful/uncertain state/condition/expression, ambiguity

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**armus i m:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**auxiliator ōris m:** helper, one who gives aid, aide, assistant (L+S), help (w/DAT), give help/aid, assist, be helpful, be of use/avail, remedy, heal

**cado cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3 :** jar, large jar for wine/oil/liquids, urn, funeral urn, money jar (L+S)

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**censeo :** think/suppose, judge, recommend, decree, vote, determine, count/reckon, assess

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**commilito ōnis m:** fellow soldier, (used by J Caesar and others to troops), comrade, mate, fight on same side/in company, be a comrade/companion in arms/battle/war

**concessio ōnis f:** permission, grant/concession, admission, plea of excuse/for pardon, yielding

**contemplo āvi, ātum, 1 :** place for observation in augury

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**declino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** deflect/divert/turnaside/swerve/change direction/deviate/dodge, digress/diverge

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**excellenter :** excellently

**experior pertus :** test, put to the test, find out, attempt, try, prove, experience

**explico āvi and ŭi :** unfold, extend, set forth, display, exhibit, explain, disentangle

**fama ae f:** rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news, hunger, famine, want, craving

**ferocia ae f:** fierceness, ferocity, insolence, wild, bold, warlike, cruel, defiant, arrogant

**flo flāvi, flātum, 1 :** breathe, blow

**gloria ae f:** glory, fame, ambition, renown, vainglory, boasting

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**meus a, um :** urinate, make water, ejaculate, (somewhat rude), I, me (PERS), myself (REFLEX)

**mitigemus :** soften, lighten, alleviate, soothe, civilize

**monitor ōris m:** counselor, preceptor, prompter

**orator ōris m:** speaker, orator, beg, ask for, pray, beseech, plead, entreat, worship, adore

**pax :** peace, harmony

**perquam :** extremely

**plagaris :** strike, wound

**polliceo :** promise

**populus :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**praeteritor :** pass/go by, disregard/neglect/omit/miss, surpass/excel, go overdue, pass over

**reputo āvi, ātum, 1 :** think over, reflect

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**simplex ĭcis :** single, simple, unaffected, plain

**succinctius :** gather up with a belt or girdle, prepare for action, surround

**summitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** allow to grow long, emit, put forth, raise, lower, moderate, relieve, submit

**taceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** be silent, pass over in silence, leave unmentioned, be silent about something

**tribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, assign, present, grant, allot, bestow, attribute

**tuba ae f:** trumpet (straight tube), (military signals/religious rites), hydraulic ram pipe

**utilis e :** useful, profitable, practical, helpful, advantageous

**vereor ĭtus :** revere, respect, fear, dread

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vincio vinxi, vinctum :** bind, fetter, restrain

**volo :** volunteers (pl.), (in the Second Punic War), fly

**voluntarius a, um :** volunteer

**voluntas ātis f:** will, desire, purpose, good will, wish, favor, consent

nec fortitudinem in rebellis nec lenitatem in supplices animos abesse Romanis. 15 In summa tamquam arbitros vos quid suadetis opperior ut princeps tranquillus temperanter adhibere modum adlapsa felicitate decernens. Non enim inertiae sed modestiae humanitatique, mihi credite, hoc quod recte consultum est adsignabitur.  
  
16 Mox dicta finierat, multitudo omnis ad, quae imperator voluit, promptior laudato consilio consensit in pacem ea ratione maxime percita, quod norat expeditionibus crebris fortunam eius in malis tantum civilibus vigilasse, cum autem bella moverentur externa, accidisse plerumque luctuosa, icto post haec foedere gentium ritu perfectaque sollemnitate imperator Mediolanum ad hiberna discessit.   
  
Constantius Gallus Caesar evocatur a Constantio A. et capite truncatur.  
  
[11] 1 Ubi curarum abiectis ponderibus aliis tamquam nodum et codicem difficillimum Caesarem convellere nisu valido cogitabat,

———————————————————————————————————————

**absum āfui :** spend, waste, squander, use up, take up (time), consume, exhaust, wear out, wad (of wool)

**abicio :** throw/cast away/down/aside, abandon, slight, humble, debase, sell too cheaply

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**allabor lapsus, 3 :** glide/move/flow/fall towards (w/DAT/ACC), creep up, steal into, fly (missiles)

**adsignabitur :** assign, distribute, allot, award, bestow (rank/honors), impute, affix seal

**arbiter tri m:** eye-witness, on-looker, umpire, judge, arbiter, overseer, lord, executor

**civilis :** courtesy, civility, of/affecting fellow citizens, civil, legal, public, political, unassuming

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**consentio :** (sacred) rites (pl.) established by common agreement (w/sacra)

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**consulo lŭi, ltum, 3 :** ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**convello velli :** shatter, batter, convulse, shake violently, heave up, set in motion, overthrow

**credo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** trust, entrust, commit/consign, believe, trust in, rely on, confide, suppose

**decernens :** decide/settle/determine/resolve, decree/declare/ordain, judge, vote for/contend

**dictum :** words/utterance/remark, one's word/promise, saying/maxim, bon mot, witticism

**difficilis e :** difficult, troublesome, hard, hard to please/manage/deal with/carry out

**expeditio ōnis f:** expedition, campaign, rapid march, account, proof by elimination

**felicitas :** luck, good fortune, happiness

**finio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** limit, end, finish, determine, define, mark out the boundaries

**foedus :** treaty, league, formal agreement (between states), alliance, P:peace, amity

**fortitudo ĭnis f:** strength, courage, valor, firmness

**hibernus a, um :** winter camp (pl.), winter quarters

**icio īci, ictum :** hit, strike, smite, stab, sting, [foedus ~ => conclude/make a treaty, league]

**inertia ae f:** ignorance, inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, helpless, weak, inactive, inert, sluggish, stagnant, unskillful, incompetent

**laudo āvi, ātum, 1 :** recommend, praise, approve, extol, call upon, name, deliver eulogy on

**lenitas īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** smoothness, gentleness, mildness, lenience, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**modestia ae f:** restraint, temperateness, discipline, modesty

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**nisus :** pressing upon/down, pressure, push, endeavor, exertion, strong muscular effort

**nodus i m:** knot, node

**norat :** swim, float

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**pax :** peace, harmony

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** complete, finish, execute, bring about, accomplish, do thoroughly

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**rebellis is :** insurgent, rebel, insurgent, rebellious

**rectus a, um :** virtue, the\_right

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**sollemnitas ātis f:** solemnity, ritual/solemn observance, proper/necessary/proper formality (legal)

**suadeo si, sum, 2 :** urge, recommend, suggest, induce, propose, persuade, advise

**summus a, um :** top, summit, end, last, highest place, top surface, (voice) highest, loudest

**supplex ĭcis :** suppliant

**temperanter :** temperately, with moderation/restraint

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**trunco āvi, ātum, 1 :** trunk (of a tree)

**vigilo āvi, ātum, 1 :** remain awake, be awake, watch, provide for, care for by watching, be vigilant

**volo :** volunteers (pl.), (in the Second Punic War), fly

eique deliberanti cum proximis clandestinis conloquiis et nocturnis qua vi, quibusve commentis id fieret, antequam effundendis rebus pertinacius incumberet confidentia, acciri mollioribus scriptis per simulationem tractatus publici nimis urgentis eundem placuerat Gallum, ut auxilio destitutus sine ullo interiret obstaculo. 2 Huic sententiae versabilium adulatorum refragantibus globis inter quos erat Arbetio ad insidiandum acer et flagrans, et Eusebius tunc praepositus cubiculi effusior ad nocendum id occurrebat Caesare discedente Vrsicinum in oriente perniciose relinquendum, si nullus esset, qui prohiberet altiora meditaturum. 3 Isdemque residui regii accessere spadones, quorum ea tempestate plus habendi cupiditas ultra mortalem modum adolescebat, inter ministeria vitae secretioris per arcanos susurros nutrimenta fictis criminibus subserentes: qui ponderibus invidiae gravioris virum fortissimum opprimebant, subolescere imperio adultos eius filios mussitantes, decore

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**adolesco ēvi :** grow up, mature, reach manhood/peak, become established/strong, grow, increase

**adulator ōris m:** servile flatterer, sycophant, fawn upon (as a dog), flatter (in a servile manner), court, make obeisance (to)

**antequam :** before, sooner than, until

**auxilium ii n:** help, assistance, remedy/antidote, supporting resource/force, auxiliaries (pl.)

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**confido fīsus sum, 3 :** split, cleave, divide, cleave asunder (L+S), have confidence in, rely on, trust (to), believe, be confident/assured, be sure

**colloquium ii n:** talk, conversation, colloquy/discussion, interview, meeting/conference, parley

**cubiculum i n:** bedroom, sleeping chamber/apartment/suite, (as scene of marital/other sex)

**cupiditas ātis :** enthusiasm/eagerness/passion, (carnal) desire, lust, greed/usury/fraud, ambition

**decus :** glory/splendor, honor/distinction, deeds, dignity/virtue, decorum, grace/beauty, coin (10 asses), number ten, decade, intersection/cross of two lines, X-mark

**delibero āvi, ātum, 1 :** weigh/consider/deliberate/consult (oracle), ponder/think over, resolve/decide on

**destituo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** fix/set (in position), set up, make fast, leave destitute/without, render void

**effundendis :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth

**effundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth, be accomplished/completed/made/executed/done, come to pass, (efficio PASS)

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**globus i m:** ball, sphere, dense mass, close packed throng, crowd, clique, band, globe

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**incumbo cŭbŭi, cŭbĭtum, ĕre :** lean forward/over/on, press on, attack, apply force, fall on (one's sword)

**insidior ātus, 1 :** lie in wait (to rob/assault, lie in ambush, make treacherous attack (on), plot

**intereo ĭi, ĭtum :** perish, die, be ruined, cease

**invidia ae f:** hate/hatred/dislike, envy/jealousy/spite/ill will, use of words/acts to arouse

**meditaturum :** consider/contemplate/ponder, meditate, think about, reflect on, devise/plan

**ministerium ii n:** ministry (of state)

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**mortal :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**mussito 1 :** mutter/whisper, talk in subdued tones, keep quiet/say nothing (about)

**nimis :** very much, too much, exceedingly

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**nutrimenta :** nourishment, sustenance, food, nourishment

**obstaculo :** obstacle, obstruction, that which stands in the way

**occurro curri, rarely cucurri :** run to meet, oppose, resist, come to mind, occur (with DAT)

**pertinax ācis :** persevering, obstinate, pertinacious

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**prohibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** hinder, restrain, forbid, prevent

**refragantibus :** oppose (candidate/interests), act to disadvantage of, act counter to, mitigate

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**secerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** separate

**sententia ae f:** opinion, feeling, way of thinking, thought, meaning, sentence/period, purpose, perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**simulatio ōnis f:** pretense, deceit

**spado ōnis m:** eunuch

**subolescere :** grow up

**subserentes :** plant under

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**tracto xi, ctum, 3 :** draw, haul, pull, drag about, handle, manage, treat, discuss, draw, drag, haul, derive, get

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

corporum favorabiles et aetate, per multiplicem armaturae scientiam agilitatemque membrorum inter cotidiana proludia exercitus consulto consilio cognitos: Gallum suopte ingenio trucem per suppositos quosdam ad saeva facinora ideo animatum ut eo digna omnium ordinum detestatione exoso ad magistri equitum liberos principatus insignia transferantur.  
  
4 Cum haec taliaque sollicitas eius aures everberarent expositas semper eius modi rumoribus et patentes, varia animo tum miscente consilia, tandem id ut optimum factu elegit: et ursicinum primum ad se venire summo cum honore mandavit ea specie ut pro rerum tunc urgentium captu disponeretur concordi consilio, quibus virium incrementis Parthicarum gentium a arma minantium impetus frangerentur. 5 Et nequid suspicaretur adversi venturus, vicarius eius, dum redit, Prosper missus est comes: acceptisque litteris et copia rei vehiculariae data

———————————————————————————————————————

**adverro ĕre :** cause to sweep over

**animo i m:** mind, intellect, soul, feelings, heart, spirit, courage, character, pride, air

**arma ōrum n:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**armo āvi, ātum, 1 :** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**concordi :** agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious, agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious

**consultum lŭi, ltum, 3 :** lawyer, jurist, (also jurisconsultus, one or two words), expert

**dignus a, um :** appropriate/suitable thing, worthy act, worth

**disponeretur :** dispose, place here and there, distribute, set/lay out, administer/manage/order

**eligo lēgi, lectum, 3 :** pick out, choose

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**everbero āvi, ātum, 1 :** beat violently

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**exoso :** hate (PERF form, PRES force), dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to

**expono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** set/put forth/out, abandon, expose, publish, explain, relate, disembark

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**factus fēci, factum, 3 n:** fact, deed, act, achievement

**favorabilis e :** popular, treated/regarded with favor, favored, win favor, conciliatory

**frango frēgi, fractum, 3 :** break, shatter, crush, dishearten, subdue, weaken, move, discourage

**honor :** honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office, honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**incrementum i n:** growth, development, increase, germ (of idea), offshoot, advancement (rank)

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**minantium :** drive (animals), impel, push, force, threaten?

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**pateo ŭi, 2 :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible

**principatus ūs m:** first place, rule, leadership, supremacy, chief command

**proludia :** actress, female gladiator

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**scientia ae f:** knowledge, science, skill, conscious of (one's acts), aware/cognizant, knowledgeable/skilled, expert, know, understand

**suopte :** his men (pl.), his friends

**suppono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place under, substitute, suppose

**suspicor ātus :** mistrust, suspect, suppose, look up to, admire

**talis e :** ankle, ankle/pastern bone, sheep knucklebone (marked for dice), dice game (pl.)

**transfero tŭli, lātum :** transport/convey/transfer/shift, transpose, carry/bring across/over, transplant

**trux ŭcis :** wild, savage, fierce

**vario āvi, ātum, 1 :** mark with contrasting colors, variegate, vary, waver, fluctuate, change

**vicarius a, um :** vicar, sheriff, city governor (Italian), subprior (Carthusian), rural dean

Mediolanum itineribus properavimus magnis.  
  
6 Restabat ut Caesar post haec properaret accitus et abstergendae causa suspicionis sororem suam, eius uxorem, Constantius ad se tandem desideratam venire multis fictisque blanditiis hortabatur. Quae licet ambigeret metuens saepe cruentum, spe tamen quod eum lenire poterit ut germanum profecta, cum Bithyniam introisset, in statione quae Caenos Gallicanos appellatur, absumpta est vi febrium repentina. Cuius post obitum maritus contemplans cecidisse fiduciam qua se fultum existimabat, anxia cogitatione, quid moliretur haerebat. 7 Inter res enim inpeditas et turbidas ad hoc unum mentem sollicitam dirigebat, quod Constantius cuncta ad suam sententiam conferens nec satisfactionem suscipiet aliquam nec erratis ignoscet, sed, ut erat in propinquitatis perniciem inclinatior, laqueos ei latenter obtendens, si cepisset incautum, morte multaret. 8 Eo necessitatis

———————————————————————————————————————

**abstergeo rsi, rsum, 2 :** wipe off/clean/away, clean away, cleanse, strip off, banish, expel, dispel

**absumo mpsi, mptum :** spend, waste, squander, use up, take up (time), consume, exhaust, wear out

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**blanditia ae f:** flattery, caress, compliment, charm (pl.), flatteries, enticement, courtship

**cado cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3 :** jar, large jar for wine/oil/liquids, urn, funeral urn, money jar (L+S)

**cogitatio ōnis f:** thinking, meditation, reflection, thought, intention, plan, opinion, reasoning

**confero contŭli, collātum :** bring together, carry/convey, collect/gather, compare, unite, add, direct/aim

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**contemplo āvi, ātum, 1 :** place for observation in augury

**desidero āvi, ātum, 1 :** desire/want, long/wish for, request, require/need, miss, lack, lose

**dirigo :** arrange/set in line/direction, align, set in order, form up, fall in (army)

**febris :** fever, attack of fever

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**fulcio fulsi, fultum, 4 :** prop up, support

**germanus :** own brother, full brother

**haereo haesi, haesum, 2 :** stick, adhere, cling to, hesitate, be in difficulties (sticky situation?)

**hortor ātus, 1 :** encourage, cheer, incite, urge, exhort

**ignosco nōvi, nōtum, 3 :** pardon, forgive (with DAT)

**inclino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** bend, lower, incline, decay, grow worse, set (of the sun), deject

**introisset :** himself/herself/itself, the very/actual one, (endearment/colloquial of ipse)

**laqueus i m:** noose, snare, trap

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**lenio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**molio īre, 4 :** struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**necessitas ātis :** need/necessity, inevitability, difficult straits, poverty, obligation, bond

**obeo īvi or ĭi :** go to meet, attend to, fall, die

**obtendo di, tum, 3 :** stretch/spread before/over, hide, envelop, conceal, plead as an excuse

**pernicies ēi :** ruin, disaster, pest, bane, curse, destruction, calamity, mischief

**proficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** make, accomplish, effect

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**propinquitas ātis f:** nearness, vicinity, propinquity, relationship

**resto stĭti, 1 :** stand firm, stay behind, be left, be left over, remain

**satisfactio ōnis f:** penalty, satisfaction for an offense

**sententia ae f:** opinion, feeling, way of thinking, thought, meaning, sentence/period, purpose, perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**soror ōris f:** sister, (applied also to half sister, sister-in-law, and mistress!)

**spes spēi :** hope/anticipation/expectation, prospect/hope/promise, (inheriting/succeeding)

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

adductus ultimaque ni vigilasset opperiens, principem locum, si copia patuisset [quam] adfectabat, sed perfidiam proximorum ratione bifaria verebatur, qui eum ut truculentum horrebant et levem, quique altiorem Constantii fortunam in discordiis civilibus formidabant. 9 Inter has curarum moles inmensas imperatoris scripta suscipiebat adsidua monentis orantisque, ut ad se veniret et mente monstrantis obliqua rem publicam nec posse dividi nec debere, sed pro viribus quemque ei ferre suppetias fluctuanti, nimirum Galliarum indicans vastitatem. 10 Quibus subserebat non adeo vetus exemplum quod Diocletiano et eius collegae ut apparitores Caesares non resides, sed ultro citroque discurrentes obtemperabant et in Syria Augusti vehiculum irascentis per spatium mille passuum fere pedes antegressus est Galerius purpuratus.  
  
11 Advenit post multos Scudilo Scutariorum tribunus velamento subagrestis ingenii persuasionis

———————————————————————————————————————

**adduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead up/to/away, bring up/to, persuade, induce, lead, bring, contract, tighten

**adeo :** to such a degree/pass/point, precisely, exactly, thus far, indeed, truly, even, approach, attack, visit, address, undertake, take possession (inheritance)

**adfectabat :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**antegressus :** walk, step, take steps, go, advance

**apparitor ōris m:** civil servant, lictor, clerk, attendant on a magistrate, acquire, gain in addition

**bifarius a, um :** husked wheat, grain, spelt, coarse meal, grits, sacrificial meal, dog's bread, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**citer āvi, ātum :** urge on, encourage, promote, excite, summon, set in motion, move (bowels), cite

**civilis :** courtesy, civility, of/affecting fellow citizens, civil, legal, public, political, unassuming

**collega ae m:** colleague (in official/priestly office), associate, fellow (not official)

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**discordia ae f:** disagreement, discord, warring, disagreeing, inharmonious, discordant, at variance, inconsistent

**discurro curri and cucurri :** run off in different directions, run/dash around/about, wander, roam

**divido vīsi, vīsum, 3 :** divide, separate, break up, share, distribute, distinguish

**exemplum i n:** example, sample, specimen, instance, precedent, case, warning, deterrent

**fere :** almost, about, nearly, generally, in general, (w/negatives) hardly ever, wild beast/animal, hit, strike, strike a bargain, kill, slay, speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**fluctuo āvi, ātum, or :** rise in waves, surge, swell, undulate, fluctuate, float, be agitated/restless

**horreo :** storehouse, barn, dread, shrink from, shudder at, stand on end, bristle, have rough appearance

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**irasco :** get/be/become angry, fly into a rage, be angry at (with DAT), feel resentment

**mille :** thousand, thousands (men/things), miles, [~ passuum => thousand paces = 1 mile]

**moles is f:** large mass, rock/boulder, heap/lump/pile, bulk, monster, mole/jetty/dam/dike, millstone, ground meal, mill (pl.) [salsa ~ => salted meal, for sacrifices], struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**moneo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** remind, advise, warn, teach, admonish, foretell, presage

**monstrantis :** show, point out, reveal, advise, teach

**ni :** if ... not, unless, [quid ni? => why not?], we (pl.), us

**nimirum :** without doubt, evidently, forsooth

**obliquus a, um :** leave, quit, forsake, abandon, desist from, allow to remain in place, bequeath, become liquid, melt away, dissolve (into tears), waste away, flow

**obtemperabant :** obey, comply with the demands of, be submissive to, (w/DAT)

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**passus passus, 3 :** raisin-wine

**pateo ŭi, 2 :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible

**pes pĕdis m:** foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**perfidia ae f:** faithlessness, treachery, perfidy

**persuasio ōnis f:** his men (pl.), his friends, swine, hog, pig, sow

**proximum ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**purpuratus a, um :** courtier, purple-clad attendant

**resideo sēdi, 2 :** sit down/on/in, settle, be perched, remain seated/idle/fixed/in place, squat

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**spatium ii n:** space, area/expanse, room (for), intervening space, gap/interval, length/width

**subagrestis e :** somewhat rustic

**subserebat :** plant under

**suppetiae ārum f:** help (pl.), aid

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**ultro :** besides, beyond, to/on the further/other side, voluntarily, unaided, wantonly

**vastitas ātis f:** desolation, devastation

**vehiculis :** carriage, vehicle

**velamentum i n:** cover, olive-branch wrapped in wool carried by a suppliant

**vereor ĭtus :** revere, respect, fear, dread

opifex callidus. Qui eum adulabili sermone seriis admixto solus omnium proficisci pellexit vultu adsimulato saepius replicando quod flagrantibus votis eum videre frater cuperet patruelis, siquid per inprudentiam gestum est remissurus ut mitis et clemens, participemque eum suae maiestatis adscisceret, futurum laborum quoque socium, quos Arctoae provinciae diu fessae poscebant. 12 Utque solent manum iniectantibus fatis hebetari sensus hominum et obtundi, his incelebris ad meliorum expectationem erectus egressusque Antiochia numine laevo ductante prorsus ire tendebat de fumo, ut proverbium loquitur vetus, ad flammam, et ingressus Constantinopolim tamquam in rebus prosperis et securis, editis equestribus ludis capiti Thoracis aurigae coronam inposuit ut victoris.  
  
13 Quo cognito Constantius ultra mortalem modum exarsit ac nequo casu idem Gallus de futuris incertus agitare quaedam conducentia saluti

———————————————————————————————————————

**admisceo scui, xtum :** mix, mix together, involve, add an ingredient to, contaminate, confuse, mix up

**agito ēgi, actum, 3 :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**auriga āvi, ātum, 1 :** charioteer, driver, groom, ostler, helmsman, the Waggoner (constellation)

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**conduco xi, ctum, 3 n:** draw/bring together, collect, assemble, unite/join, cause to curdle/coagulate

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**corona ae f:** crown, garland, wreath, halo/ring, circle of men/troops, [sub ~ => as slaves]

**cupio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** wish/long/be eager for, desire/want, covet, desire as a lover, favor, wish well

**ductante :** lead

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**equester tris, tre m:** knight, one of equestrian order/class (in Rome > 67 BC w/400\_000 sesterces)

**exardeo ēre, 2 :** be on fire, burn, blaze, flash, glow, sparkle, rage, be in a turmoil/love

**expectatio :** expectation, suspense

**fatum i :** utterance, oracle, fate, destiny, natural term of life, doom, death, calamity

**fatisco ĕre :** gape, crack, crack open, part asunder, grow weak or exhausted, droop

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**fumus i m:** smoke, steam, vapor, fume

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**hebetaris :** blunt, deaden, make dull/faint/dim/torpid/inactive (light/plant/senses), weaken

**incelebris :** not celebrated, not famous

**ingredior essus 3 :** advance, walk, enter, step/go into, undertake, begin

**inpono :** impose, put upon, establish, inflict, assign/place in command, set

**imprudentia entis :** ignorance, lack of knowledge/thought/awareness/judgment/foresight/intention, ignorant, unaware, unintentional, unsuspecting, foolish/incautious/unthinking

**eo ĕa, id m:** therefore, for that reason, consequently, by that degree, so much the more/less, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, be in the middle, he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**loquor cātus :** speak, tell, talk, mention, say, utter, phrase

**ludus i m:** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**mitis e :** mild, meek, gentle, placid, soothing, clement, ripe, sweet and juicy

**mortal :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**nequo :** where, to what place, to what purpose, for which reason, therefore, who, that, which, what, of which kind/degree, person/thing/time/point that

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**obtundo tŭdi, tūsum :** strike, beat, batter, make blunt, deafen

**opifex ĭcis comm:** workman

**participo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** share, impart, partake of, participate in

**patruelis e :** cousin, of a cousin

**pellicio lexi, lectum, 3 :** attract/draw away, allure/seduce/entice/captivate, coax/induce/wheedle/win over

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**proficisco ĕre :** depart, set out, proceed

**prorsus :** forwards, right onward, absolutely, entirely, utterly, by all means, in short

**proverbium ĭi n:** proverb, saying

**remitto mīsi, missum, 3 n:** send back, remit, throw back, relax, diminish

**replico āvi :** turn/fold/bend back (on), unroll (scroll), unwind (cable), go over and over

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**securis is :** ax (battle/headsman's), hatchet, chopper, (death) blow, vine-dresser's blade

**sensus :** thought

**sermo ōnis m:** conversation, discussion, rumor, diction, speech, talk, the word

**socius a, um :** associate, companion, ally

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

**victor ōris m:** conqueror, victor, [in apposition => victorious, conquering], conquer, defeat, excel, outlast, succeed, be alive, live, survive, reside

**voveo vōvi, vōtum, 2 n:** vow, dedicate, consecrate

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

suae per itinera conaretur, remoti sunt omnes de industria milites agentes in civitatibus perviis. 14 Eoque tempore Taurus quaestor ad Armeniam missus confidenter nec appellato eo nec viso transivit. Venere tamen aliqui iussu imperatoris administrationum specie diversarum, eundem ne commovere se posset, neve temptaret aliquid occulte custodituri, inter quos Leontius erat, postea urbi praefectus ut quaestor, et Lucillianus quasi domesticorum comes et Scutariorum tribunus nomine Bainobaudes. 15 Emensis itaque longis intervallis et planis cum Hadrianopolim introisset urbem Haemimontanam, Vscudamam antehac appellatam, fessasque labore diebus duodecim recreans vires conperit Thebaeas legiones in vicinis oppidis hiemantes consortes suos misisse quosdam, eum ut remaneret promissis fidis hortaturos et firmis, sui fiducia abunde per stationes locati confines, sed observante cura pervigili proximorum nullam videndi

———————————————————————————————————————

**abunde :** abundantly, in profusion/abundance, more than enough, amply, exceedingly, very

**administratio ōnis f:** administration

**antehac like antidea for antea, and antideo for anteeo :** before this time, up til now, before now/then, previously, earlier, in the past

**commoveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** shake/stir up, agitate, displace, disturb, trouble/worry, upset, jolt, excite

**conor ātus, 1 :** attempt/try/endeavor, make an effort, exert oneself, try to go/rise/speak

**confidenter :** boldly, daringly, with assurance, audaciously, impudently, with effrontery

**confinis a, um :** one whose property is adjacent/adjoining, neighbor, boundary, border, border-line, confine, neighborhood (L+S)

**conperit :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**consortes :** sharer, partner/associate/collogue/fellow, consort/wife, brother/sister, co-heir

**custodituri :** guard/protect/preserve, watch over, keep safe, take heed/care, observe, restrain

**diversaris :** turn around, diversify, separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage, sweep away, sweep out (L+S)

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**duodecim :** twelve

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**fatisco ĕre :** gape, crack, crack open, part asunder, grow weak or exhausted, droop

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**hiemantes :** stormy, raging, wintry, frozen, cold, winter, pass the winter, keep winter quarters, be wintry/frozen/stormy

**hortaturos :** encourage, cheer, incite, urge, exhort

**industria :** industry, purpose/diligence, purposeful/diligent activity, purposefulness (pl.)

**intervallum i n:** interval, space, distance, respite

**introisset :** himself/herself/itself, the very/actual one, (endearment/colloquial of ipse)

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**legio ōnis f:** legion, army

**neve :** not, (intro clause of purpose with subj verb), [ne....quidem => not even], spin, weave, produce by spinning

**observante :** watch, observe, heed

**occulte :** secretly, secrecy, hiding, cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**pervigilis :** keeping watch or sleepless all night long, always watchful

**perviis :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**promitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** promise

**proximum ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**quasi :** as if, just as if, as though, as it were, about

**recreo āvi, ātum :** restore, revive

**remaneo mansi, 2 :** stay behind, continue, remain

**removeo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move back, put away, withdraw, remove

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**tento āvi, ātum, 1 :** handle, feel, attempt, try, prove, test, attack, brave, make an attempt, stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**transeo īvi or ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go over, cross

**vicinus a, um :** neighbor

vel audiendi quae ferebant furari potuit facultatem. 16 Inde aliis super alias urgentibus litteris exire et decem vehiculis publicis, ut praeceptum est, usus relicto palatino omni praeter paucos tori ministros et mensae, quos avexerat secum, squalore concretus celerare gradum conpellebatur adigentibus multis, temeritati suae subinde flebiliter inprecatus, quae eum iam despectum et vilem arbitrio subdiderat infimorum. 17 Inter haec tamen per indutias naturae conquiescentis sauciabantur eius sensus circumstridentium terrore larvarum, interfectorumque catervae Domitiano et Montio praeviis correptum eum ut existimabat in somnis uncis furialibus obiectabant. 18 Solutus enim corporeis nexibus animus semper vigens motibus indefessis et cogitationibus subiectus et curis, quae mortalium sollicitant mentes, colligit visa nocturna, quas φαντασίας nos appellamus.  
  
19 Pandente itaque viam fatorum sorte tristissima, qua praestitutum

———————————————————————————————————————

**adigentibus :** drive in/to (cattle), force, impel, cast, hurl, consign (curse), bind (oath)

**arbitrium ii n:** arbitration, choice, judgment, decision, sentence, will, mastery, authority

**avexerat :** shake, jolt, toss violently, annoy, trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex

**caterva ae f:** crowd/cluster, troop, company, band of men/followers/actors, flock/herd/swarm

**celeraris :** quicken/accelerate, make haste, act quickly/be quick, hasten, hurry, do quickly

**circumstridentium :** shrieking/yelling//jabbering around

**cogitatio ōnis f:** thinking, meditation, reflection, thought, intention, plan, opinion, reasoning

**conquiescentis :** rest, take repose/be quiet, nap/go to sleep, have respite/pause from (w/ab/ex)

**corripio rĭpŭi, reptum, 3 :** seize/grasp/snatch up, lay hold of, sweep off, carry away, appropriate/arrogate

**decem :** ten, (ten men)

**despicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look down on/over, relax attention, disdain, despise, express contempt for

**exeo ĭi :** come/go/sail/march/move out/forth/away, leave, pass (away), expire/perish/die

**facultas ātis :** means, ability, skill, opportunity, chance, resources (pl.), supplies

**fatum i :** utterance, oracle, fate, destiny, natural term of life, doom, death, calamity

**flebilis e :** lamentable, causing/worthy of/accompanied by tears, doleful, tearful, weeping

**furaris :** steal, plunder

**furial :** frenzied, mad, avenging

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**indefessus a, um :** become exhausted/suffer exhaustion, grow weary/faint/tired/weak, lose heart

**indutiae ārum f:** truce (pl.), armistice, cessation of hostilities, respite, period of grace

**infimus a, um :** begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**larvaris :** bewitch, enchant

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**metior mensus :** measure, estimate, distribute, mete, traverse, sail/walk through

**minister tra, trum :** attendant, servant, waiter, agent, aide, accomplice

**mortalis e :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**natura ae f:** nature, birth, character

**objecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** accusation, charge, S:object, something presented to the senses, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present

**praeceptum i n:** teaching, lesson, precept, order, command

**praestitus a, um :** determine in advance

**praeviis :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**saucio a, um :** wound, hurt, gash, stab

**sensus :** thought

**sollicito āvi, ātum, 1 :** disturb, worry, stir up, arouse, agitate, incite

**somnus i m:** sleep

**squalor ōris m:** squalor, filth

**subdo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** place under, apply, supply

**subicio jēci, jectum, 3 :** throw under, place under, make subject, expose

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**temeritas ātis :** rashness, temerity

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**torus i m:** swelling, protuberance, mussel, brawn, bed, couch, stuffed bolster, cushion

**tristis e :** sad, sorrowful, gloomy

**utor ĕre :** use, make use of, enjoy, enjoy the friendship of (with ABL)

**vehiculis :** carriage, vehicle

**vigeo ēre :** be strong/vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom/blossom, be active, be effective

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

erat eum vita et imperio spoliari, itineribus interiectis permutatione iumentorum emensis venit Petobionem oppidum Noricorum, ubi reseratae sunt insidiarum latebrae omnes, et Barbatio repente apparuit comes, qui sub eo domesticis praefuit, cum Apodemio agente in rebus milites ducens, quos beneficiis suis oppigneratos elegerat imperator certus nec praemiis nec miseratione ulla posse deflecti.  
  
20 Iamque non umbratis fallaciis res agebatur, sed qua palatium est extra muros, armatis omne circumdedit. Ingressusque obscuro iam die, ablatis regiis indumentis Caesarem tunica texit et paludamento communi, eum post haec nihil passurum velut mandato principis iurandi crebritate confirmans et statim inquit exsurge et inopinum carpento privato inpositum ad Histriam duxit prope oppidum Polam, ubi quondam peremptum Constantini filium accepimus Crispum. 21 Et cum ibi servaretur artissime terrore

———————————————————————————————————————

**aufero abstŭli, ablātum, auferre :** bear/carry/take/fetch/sweep/snatch away/off, remove, withdraw, steal, obtain

**appareo Ritschl :** appear, be evident/visible/noticed/found, show up, occur, serve (w/DAT)

**armo āvi, ātum, 1 :** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**beneficium ii n:** kindness, favor, benefit, service, help, privilege, right

**carpentum i n:** carriage (2-wheeled, covered for women), chariot (L+S), wagon/cart, barouche, seize/pick/pluck/gather/browse/tear off, graze/crop, tease/pull out/card (wool)

**certus a, um :** that which is fixed/regular/definite/specified/certain/fact/reliable/settled

**circumdo dĕdi, dătum, dăre :** surround, envelop, post/put/place/build around, enclose, beset, pass around

**confirmo āvi, ātum, 1 :** strengthen, develop, build up (w/troops), make secure/firm, reassure, secure

**crebritas ātis f:** frequency, closeness in succession/space/of parts/density, thickness (L+S)

**deflecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend downwards, bend (bow), turn (aside), change course/direction of, deflect

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**eligo lēgi, lectum, 3 :** pick out, choose

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**exsurgo surrexi, 3 :** bestir oneself/take action, swell/rise/move/extend up/out/to higher moral level

**extra :** outside

**fallacia ae f:** deceit, trick, stratagem, deceptive behavior or an instance of this, deceitful, treacherous, misleading, deceptive, false, fallacious, spurious

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**indumentum i n:** garment, robe, something put on, (mask, sauce)

**ingredior essus 3 :** advance, walk, enter, step/go into, undertake, begin

**inopinus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**insidiaris :** lie in wait (to rob/assault, lie in ambush, make treacherous attack (on), plot

**interjacio jēci, jectum :** put/throw between, interpose, insert, introduce

**latebra ae f:** hiding place, retreat, lair, subterfuge

**miseratio ōnis f:** pity, compassion

**paludamentum i n:** general's cloak, of scarlet color

**patior passus, 3 :** suffer, allow, undergo, endure, permit

**permutatio ōnis f:** change, exchange

**praesum fūi, esse :** consume/perform/employ beforehand, anticipate, presuppose/presume/assume, dare, surety, bondsman

**praemium ii n:** prize, reward, gift, recompense

**privo āvi, ātum, 1 :** deprive, rob, free

**repens psi, ptum, 3 :** sudden, unexpected, weigh/balance (against), weigh out/pat in return, purchase, compensate, creep, crawl

**servo āvi, ātum, 1 :** slave, servant, serve, be a slave to, with DAT

**spolio āvi, ātum, 1 :** spoils, booty, skin, hide

**statim :** at once, immediately

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**tego xi, ctum, 3 :** cover, protect, defend, hide

**tunica ae f:** undergarment, shirt,tunic

**umbratis :** cast a shadow on, shade

propinquantis exitii iam praesepultus, accurrit Eusebius cubiculi tunc praepositus Pentadiusque notarius et Mallobaudes armaturarum tribunus iussu imperatoris conpulsuri eum singillatim docere, quam ob causam quemque apud Antiochiam necatorum iusserat trucidari. 22 Ad quae Adrasteo pallore perfusus hactenus valuit loqui, quod plerosque incitante coniuge iugulaverit Constantina, ignorans profecto Alexandrum Magnum urgenti matri ut occideret quendam insontem, et dictitanti spe impetrandi postea quae vellet eum se per novem menses utero portasse praegnantem, ita respondisse prudenter aliam, parens optima, posce mercedem; hominis enim salus beneficio nullo pensatur. 23 Quo conperto inrevocabili ira princeps percitus et dolore fiduciam omnem fundandae securitatis in eodem posuit abolendo. Et misso Sereniano, quem in crimen maiestatis vocatum praestigiis quibusdam absolutum esse supra monstravimus, Pentadio quin etiam notario et

———————————————————————————————————————

**aboleo ēvi :** destroy, efface, obliterate, kill, banish, dispel, put end to. abolish, rescind

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**accurro cŭcurri and curri, cursum, 3 :** run/hasten to (help), come/rush up (inanim subj.), charge, rush to attack

**beneficium ii n:** kindness, favor, benefit, service, help, privilege, right

**conperto :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**cubiculum i n:** bedroom, sleeping chamber/apartment/suite, (as scene of marital/other sex)

**dictitanti :** repeat, persist in saying, keep on saying/speaking of, say/plead/call often

**dolor ōris m:** pain, anguish, grief, sorrow, suffering, resentment, indignation, hew/chop into shape, fashion/devise, inflict blows, batter/cudgel soundly, drub

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**fundandae :** establish, found, begin, lay the bottom, lay a foundation, confirm

**hactenus :** as far as this, to this place/point/time/extent, thus far, til now, hitherto

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**incito āvi, ātum, 1 :** enrage, urge on, inspire, arouse

**inrevocabilis :** irrevocable/unalterable, that can't be summoned/held/drawn back/undone/reversed

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**ira ae :** anger, ire, wrath, resentment, indignation, rage/fury/violence, bad blood, hedgehog

**jugulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** throat, neck, collarbone

**jubeo jussi, jussum :** order/tell/command/direct, enjoin/command, decree/enact, request/ask/bid, pray

**loquor cātus :** speak, tell, talk, mention, say, utter, phrase

**mater tris f:** mother, foster mother, lady, matron, origin, source, motherland, mother city

**mensis is :** month, table, course, meal, banker's counter, measure, estimate, distribute, mete, traverse, sail/walk through

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**necator ōris m:** kill/murder, put to death, suppress, destroy, kill (plant), quench/drown (fire)

**notarius a, um :** notary

**notarius a, um :** notary

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**pallor ōris m:** wanness, paleness of complexion, pallidness

**parens :** parent, father, mother, obey, be subject/obedient to, submit/yield/comply, pay attention, attend to, bear, give birth to, beget, bring forth, produce, lay (eggs), create, acquire

**penso āvi, ātum, 1 :** allotment for weaving, wool given to be spun/woven, task/stint, homework, weigh out, pay, pay out

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perfundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour over/through, wet, flood, bathe, overspread, coat, overlay, imbue

**plerus a, um :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**porto āvi, ātum :** carry, bring

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**pono pŏsŭi :** put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**praestigiae ārum :** deception (pl.), illusion, tricks, action to deceive/hoodwink, juggling (L+S)

**profecto :** surely, certainly, make, accomplish, effect, depart, set out, proceed

**propinquo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** relative

**prudens entis :** aware, skilled, sensible, prudent, farseeing, experienced

**quin :** why not, in fact, five

**respondeo di, sum, 2 :** answer

**securitas ātis f:** freedom from care, carelessness, safety, security

**singillatim :** one by one, singly, separately

**spes spēi :** hope/anticipation/expectation, prospect/hope/promise, (inheriting/succeeding)

**supra :** on top, more, above, before, formerly

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

**uterus i m:** womb, belly, abdomen

**valeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** be strong/powerful/influential/healthy, prevail, [vale => goodbye/farewell]

**voco āvi, ātum :** call, summon, name, call upon

Apodemio agente in rebus, eum capitali supplicio destinavit, et ita conligatis manibus in modum noxii cuiusdam latronis cervice abscisa ereptaque vultus et capitis dignitate cadaver est relictum informe paulo ante urbibus et provinciis formidatum. 24 Sed vigilavit utrubique superni numinis aequitas. Nam et Gallum actus oppressere crudeles, et non diu postea ambo cruciabili morte absumpti sunt, qui eum licet nocentem blandius palpantes periuriis ad usque plagas perduxere letales. Quorum Scudilo destillatione iecoris pulmones vomitans interiit, Barbatio, qui in eum iam diu falsa conposuerat crimina, cum ex magisterio peditum altius niti quorundam susurris incusaretur, damnatus extincti per fallacias Caesaris manibus inlacrimoso obitu parentavit. 25 Haec et huius modi quaedam innumerabilia ultrix facinorum impiorum bonorumque praemiatrix aliquotiens operatur Adrastia atque utinam semper

———————————————————————————————————————

**abscido cīdi, cīsum, 3 :** hew/cut off/away/out, fell/cut down, remove, separate/cut off/destroy, divide, tear (away/off) (clothing), cut off/away/short, part, break, divide, separate

**absumo mpsi, mptum :** spend, waste, squander, use up, take up (time), consume, exhaust, wear out

**aequitas ātis f:** justice, equity, fairness, impartiality, symmetry, conformity, evenness

**altus :** the\_deep, the\_sea, deep water, a height/depth, remote/obscure period/source

**ambo bae, bo :** go round, visit in rotation, inspect, solicit, canvass, circle, embrace, both, two of pair, two considered together, both parties, each of two

**blandus a, um :** flatter, delude, fawn, coax, urge, behave/speak ingratiatingly, allure, please

**cadaver ĕris n:** corpse, cadaver, dead body, ruined city

**capitalis :** capital crime/punishment (loss of life or civil rights), priestess headband, capital (economics)

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**cruciabilis e :** agonizing/painful/tormenting/excruciating, characterized by extreme pain/anguish

**crudelis e :** cruel/hardhearted/unmerciful/severe, bloodthirsty/savage/inhuman, harsh/bitter

**damno i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**destillatio ōnis f:** cold/rheum/catarrh, runny nose/eyes, bodily fluid, abscess, distillation (Cal)

**destino āvi, ātum, 1 :** fix/bind/fasten down, fix (in mind), make up mind, aim/fix on target, mark out

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**eripio ĭpŭi, eptum, 3 :** snatch away, take by force, rescue

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**fallacia ae f:** deceit, trick, stratagem, deceptive behavior or an instance of this, deceitful, treacherous, misleading, deceptive, false, fallacious, spurious

**fallo fĕfelli, falsum, 3 :** deceive, slip by, disappoint, be mistaken, beguile, drive away, fail, cheat

**jecur :** liver, (food, medicine, drug, for divination, as seat of feelings)

**incusaretur :** accuse, blame, criticize, condemn

**informis e :** formless, shapeless, deformed, ugly, hideous

**innumerabilis e :** innumerable, countless, numberless, without number, immense

**intereo ĭi, ĭtum :** perish, die, be ruined, cease

**latro :** robber, brigand, bandit, plunderer, bark, bark at

**letal :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**magisterius a, um :** master (academic title)

**nitor :** brightness, splendor, brilliance, gloss, sheen, elegance, style, polish, flash, press/lean upon, struggle, advance, depend on (with abl.), strive, labor

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**obeo īvi or ĭi :** go to meet, attend to, fall, die

**opero āvi, 1 :** work, operate (math.), cover (over), bury, overspread, shut/close, conceal, clothe, cover/hide the head

**palpantes :** stroke, coax, flatter, wheedle

**paulum :** little/bit, to a small extent, somewhat, only a small amount/short while, little/small, (only a) small amount/quantity/extent, little bit/while, trifle

**pedes pĕdis m:** foot soldier, infantryman, pedestrian, who goes on foot, infantry (pl.), foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**perduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, guide, prolong, induce, conduct, bring through

**perjurium ii n:** gravy, broth, soup, sauce

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**praemiatrix īcis f:** make water, urinate

**pulmo ōnis m:** lungs (sg. or pl.), [~ marinus => lung-like marine creature, kind of jellyfish]

**supernus a, um :** we (pl.), us

**supplicium ii n:** punishment, suffering, supplication, torture, suppliant

**susurris :** whisper, whispered report, soft rustling sound

**ultrix īcis :** avenging, vengeful

**utinam :** if only, would that

**vigilo āvi, ātum, 1 :** remain awake, be awake, watch, provide for, care for by watching, be vigilant

**vomito ŭi, ĭtum, 3 :** vomit frequently or continually, be sick, vomit, discharge, spew out, belch out

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

quam vocabulo duplici etiam Nemesim appellamus: ius quoddam sublime numinis efficacis, humanarum mentium opinione lunari circulo superpositum, vel ut definiunt alii, substantialis tutela generali potentia partilibus praesidens fatis, quam theologi veteres fingentes Iustitiae filiam ex abdita quadam aeternitate tradunt omnia despectare terrena. 26 Haec ut regina causarum et arbitra rerum ac disceptatrix urnam sortium temperat accidentium vices alternans voluntatumque nostrarum exorsa interdum alio, quam quo contendebant, exitu terminans multiplices actus permutando convolvit. Eademque necessitatis insolubili retinaculo mortalitatis vinciens fastus tumentes in cassum et incrementorum detrimentorumque momenta versans, ut novit, nunc erectas mentium cervices opprimit et enervat, nunc bonos ab imo suscitans ad bene vivendum extollit. Pinnas autem ideo illi fabulosa vetustas aptavit, ut adesse velocitate volucri cunctis existimetur, et praetendere

———————————————————————————————————————

**abdo ĭdi, ĭtum, 3 :** remove, put away, set aside, depart, go away, hide, keep secret, conceal

**aeternitas ātis f:** eternity, infinite time, immortality, permanence, durability

**alterno āvi, ātum, 1 n:** do by turns, vary, alternate, waver, ebb and flow, bear/crop in alternate years

**apto āvi, ātum, 1 :** adapt, fit, apply, adjust, accommodate, put on, fasten, prepare, furnish, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, reach, obtain, win (lawsuit), grasp, catch (person), attack (infection), pursue

**arbitra ae f:** witness (female), judge, umpire, mistress, eye-witness, on-looker, umpire, judge, arbiter, overseer, lord, executor

**bene :** baa (sound made by sheep)

**cassus m:** empty/vain/futile things (pl.)

**causaris :** cause

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**circulus i m:** circle, orbit, zone, ring, hoop, belt, collar, company, cycle, circumference

**contendo di, tum, 3 n:** stretch, draw tight, make taut, draw/bend (bow/catapult), tune, stretch out

**convolvo volvi, vŏlūtum, 3 :** roll/whirl together/round, carry/sweep away, roll up/coil/twist, enfold, writhe

**definio īvi, ītum, 4 :** define/bound/fix/limit/mark, restrict/confine, assign, ordain, lay down (rule)

**despectaris :** look over/down at, survey, overlook, rise above, overtop, despise/look down on, look down on/over, relax attention, disdain, despise, express contempt for

**duplex ĭcis :** twofold, double, divided, two-faced

**efficax ācis :** effective, capable of filling some function, (person/medicine), legally valid

**enervo āvi, ātum, 1 :** weaken, enervate, make effeminate, deprive of vigor, cut/remove sinews from

**exeo ĭi :** come/go/sail/march/move out/forth/away, leave, pass (away), expire/perish/die

**exordior orsus, 4 :** begin, commence

**extollo ĕre :** raise, lift up, extol, advance, erect (building)

**fastus :** calendar (pl.), almanac, annals, register of judicial days, register

**fatum i :** utterance, oracle, fate, destiny, natural term of life, doom, death, calamity

**filia ae :** daughter

**fingentes :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**general :** general (military rank), general, generic, shared by/common to a class/kind, of the nature of a thing

**humanus :** human affairs (pl.), concerns of men, events of life

**imus a, um :** go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**incrementor :** increase, growth, burn (to ash)/cremate, consume/destroy (fire), burn alive, make burnt offering

**insolubilis e :** incontestable (evidence), that cannot be repaid/loosed/refuted/destroyed

**interdum :** sometimes, now and then

**lunaris e :** lunar, pertaining to the moon, make crescent-shaped, curve

**momentum i n:** moment, importance, influence, motion, movement, impulse, effort

**mortalitas ātis f:** mortality, death

**necessitas ātis :** need/necessity, inevitability, difficult straits, poverty, obligation, bond

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**opinio ōnis f:** belief, idea, opinion, rumor (Plater)

**permuto āvi, ātum, 1 :** exchange (for), swap

**pinnas :** feather, wing, fin, battlement/parapet, spire/steeple, flap, water wheel paddle

**potentia :** force, power, political power, powerful, strong, capable, mighty, obtain, acquire, grasp, attain, reach (goal), come by (experiences), be able, can, [multum posse => have much/more/most influence/power]

**praesideo sēdi :** keep/watch/stand//guard (over), preside (over), supervise/govern/control

**praetendo di, tum :** stretch out, spread before, extend in front, allege in excuse

**retinaculum :** rope, hawser, rein, towing-rope

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**substantial :** essential, substantial, substantive, of/belonging to essence/substance

**superpono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place over or on top, put in charge

**suscito āvi, ātum, 1 :** encourage, stir up, awaken, rouse, kindle

**tempero āvi, ātum, 1 :** combine, blend, temper, make mild, refrain from, control oneself

**terminans :** mark the boundaries of, form the boundaries of, restrict, conclude

**terrenus a, um :** earth, land, ground, country, region

**theologus i m:** theologian, one who writes/discourses/teaches on God/gods

**trado :** hand over, surrender, deliver, bequeath, relate

**tumeo ēre :** swell, become inflated, be puffed up, be bombastic, be swollen with conceit

**tutela ae f:** tutelage, guardianship

**urna ae f:** pot, cinerary urn, urn used for drawing lots, voting urn, water jar, ~13 liters

**velocitas ātis f:** speed, swiftness, velocity

**verso āvi, ātum, 1 :** keep turning/going round, spin, whirl, turn over and over, stir, maneuver, sweep clean, sweep together, sweep (to the ground), skim, sweep, sweep along, turn, turn around, change, alter, overthrow, destroy

**vetustus a, um :** frankincense, beat, bruise, pulp, crush

**vicis i m:** turn, change, succession, exchange, interchange, repayment, plight, lot, village, hamlet, street, row of houses, conquer, defeat, excel, outlast, succeed

**vincio vinxi, vinctum :** bind, fetter, restrain

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

**vocabulum :** noun, common/concrete noun, word used to designate thing/idea, term, name

**volucris is :** bird, flying insect/creature, constellation Cycnus/Cygnus, winged, able to fly, flying, in rapid motion, fleet/swift, transient, fleeting

gubernaculum dedit eique subdidit rotam, ut universitatem regere per elementa discurrens omnia non ignoretur.  
  
27 Hoc inmaturo interitu ipse quoque sui pertaesus excessit e vita aetatis nono anno atque vicensimo cum quadriennio imperasset. Natus apud Tuscos in Massa Veternensi, patre Constantio Constantini fratre imperatoris, matreque Galla sorore Rufini et Cerealis, quos trabeae consulares nobilitarunt et praefecturae. 28 Fuit autem forma conspicuus bona, decente filo corporis membrorumque recta conpage, flavo capillo et molli, barba licet recens emergente lanugine tenera, ita tamen ut maturius auctoritas emineret, tantum a temperatis moribus Iuliani differens fratris, quantum inter Vespasiani filios fuit Domitianum et Titum. 29 Assumptus autem in amplissimum fortunae fastigium versabilis eius motus expertus est, qui ludunt mortalitatem nunc evehentes quosdam in sidera, nunc ad

———————————————————————————————————————

**annus i m:** designate w/nod, nod assent, indicate, declare, favor/smile on, agree to, grant, year (astronomical/civil), age, time of life, year's produce, circuit, course

**auctoritas ātis f:** title (legal), ownership, right to authorize/sanction, power, decree, order, authority, power, one in charge

**barba :** beard/ whiskers, large unkempt beard (pl.), [Jovis ~ => shrub Anthyllis barba]

**capillus i m:** hair, hair of head, single hair, hair/fur/wool of animals, hair-like fiber

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**consularis e :** consular, of/proper to a consul, of consular rank, proposed/governed by consul, ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**differo distŭli, dīlātum, differre :** postpone/delay/differ, put off, keep waiting, give respite to, differ, disagree

**discurro curri and cucurri :** run off in different directions, run/dash around/about, wander, roam

**elementum i n:** elements (pl.), rudiments, beginnings, kinds of matter (earth/air/fire/water)

**emergo si, sum, 3 n:** rise up out of the water, emerge, escape, appear, arrive

**emineo ŭi, 2 :** stand out, be prominent/preeminent, excel, project

**eveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry away, convey out, carry up, exalt, jut out, project

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**experior pertus :** test, put to the test, find out, attempt, try, prove, experience

**fastigium ii n:** peak, summit, top, slope, declivity, descent, gable, roof, sharp point, tip

**filum :** thread, string, filament, fiber, texture, style, nature

**forma ae f:** form, figure, appearance, beauty, mold, pattern

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**gubernaculis :** helm, rudder, steering oar of ship, helm of "ship of state", government

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**impero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** order, command, levy, rule (over) (w/DAT)

**interitus ĭi, ĭtum :** ruin, violent/untimely death, extinction, destruction, dissolution

**lanugo ĭnis f:** down, youth

**ludo si, sum :** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**mater tris f:** mother, foster mother, lady, matron, origin, source, motherland, mother city

**maturus a, um :** become ripe, ripen mature

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**mortalitas ātis f:** mortality, death

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**nobilito āvi, ātum, 1 :** make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**pertaedet taesum est, 2 :** it wearies, it disgusts, it bores

**quadriennium ii n:** period of four years

**recens entis :** fresh, recent, rested

**recta :** directly, straight, virtue, the\_right

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**rota ae f:** wheel (rotate)

**sidus ĕris n:** star, constellation, tempest (Vulgate 4 Ezra 15:39)

**soror ōris f:** sister, (applied also to half sister, sister-in-law, and mistress!)

**subdo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** place under, apply, supply

**tempero āvi, ātum, 1 :** combine, blend, temper, make mild, refrain from, control oneself

**universitas ātis f:** universe, sum of all things, whole, over-all aspect, corporate body, community

**vicesimus :** twenty

Cocyti profunda mergentes. Cuius rei cum innumera sint exempla, pauca tactu summo transcurram. 30 Haec fortuna mutabilis et inconstans fecit Agathoclem Siculum ex figulo regem et Dionysium gentium quondam terrorem Corinthi litterario ludo praefecit. 31 Haec Adramyttenum Andriscum in fullonio natum ad Pseudophilippi nomen evexit et Persei legitimum filium artem ferrariam ob quaerendum docuit victum. 32 Eadem Mancinum post imperium dedit Numantinis, Samnitum atrocitati Veturium, et Claudium Corsis, substravitque feritati Carthaginis Regulum, istius iniquitate Pompeius post quaesitum Magni ex rerum gestarum amplitudine cognomentum ad spadonum libidinem in Aegypto trucidatur. 33 Et Eunus quidam ergastularius servus eluctavit in Sicilia fugitivos. Quam multi splendido loco nati eadem rerum domina conivente Viriathi genua sunt amplexi vel Spartaci? Quot capita, quae horruere gentes, funesti

———————————————————————————————————————

**amplector exus, 3 :** surround, encircle, embrace, clasp, esteem, cherish, surround, include, grasp

**amplitudo ĭnis f:** greatness, extent, breadth, width, bulk, importance, fullness (of expression)

**atrocitas ātis f:** fury, barbarity, cruelty, wickedness, severity, harshness, horror, dreadfulness

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**domina ae :** mistress of a family, wife, lady, lady-love, owner

**eveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry away, convey out, carry up, exalt, jut out, project

**exemplum i n:** example, sample, specimen, instance, precedent, case, warning, deterrent

**feritas īre :** wildness, barbaric/savage/uncultivated state, savagery, ferocity, brutality, strike, deal blows, fight

**ferraria ae f:** iron mine

**figulus i m:** potter, maker of earthenware vessels

**fugitivus a, um :** fugitive, deserter, runaway slave

**fullonio :** fuller's shop

**funestus a, um :** rope, line, cord, sheet, cable, measuring-line/rope, lot (Plater)

**genu ūs n:** give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**horreo :** storehouse, barn, dread, shrink from, shudder at, stand on end, bristle, have rough appearance

**iniquitas ātis :** unfairness, inequality, unevenness (of terrain)

**innumerus a, um :** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**iste a, ud :** that, that of yours, that which you refer to, such

**libido ĭnis f:** desire/longing/wish/fancy, lust, wantonness, will/pleasure, passion/lusts (pl.)

**ludo si, sum :** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**mergo si, sum, 3 :** sea-bird, (probably gull)

**mutabilis e :** changeable, inconstant

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**natus nātus, nasci :** son, child, children (pl.)

**profundus a, um :** depths, abyss, chasm, boundless expanse

**quot :** quotient (math.)

**spado ōnis m:** eunuch

**substerno strāvi, strātum, 3 :** spread out (as an underlay)

**tango tĕtĭgi, tactum, 3 :** touch, strike, border on, influence, mention

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**transcurro curri or cŭcurri :** run across, run or hasten through

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

carnifices absciderunt? Alter in vincula ducitur, alter insperatae praeficitur potestati, alius a summo culmine dignitatis excutitur. 34 Quae omnia si scire quisquam velit quam varia sint et adsidua, harenarum numerum idem iam desipiens et montium pondera scrutari putabit.  
  
Ammianus  
The Latin Library  
The Classics Page

———————————————————————————————————————

**alter tĕra, tĕrum :** the\_one ... the\_other (alter ... alter), otherwise, raise, make high, elevate

**carnifex fĭcis m:** executioner, hangman, murderer, butcher, torturer, scoundrel, villain

**culmen ĭnis :** height/peak/top/summit/zenith, roof, gable, ridge-pole, head, chief, "keystone"

**desipio ĕre :** act/be foolish, be out of one's mind/lose one's reason/lack rational thought

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**excutio cussi, cussum, 3 :** shake out or off, cast out, search, examine

**insperatus a, um :** hope for, trust, look forward to, hope

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**pagus i :** country district/community, canton

**pondero āvi, ātum, 1 :** weigh, weigh up

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**scrutor āri, ātus :** searcher/investigator/inquirer, scrutinizer/watcher/examiner, who looks closely, search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**vario āvi, ātum, 1 :** mark with contrasting colors, variegate, vary, waver, fluctuate, change

**volo :** volunteers (pl.), (in the Second Punic War), fly

**vinculum :** chain, bond, fetter, imprisonment (pl.)